CICS® Transaction Server for OS/390®

Glossary

Release 3

GC33-1705-30

CICS® Transaction Server for OS/390®

Glossary

Release 3

GC33-1705-30

Abstract

This book (softcopy only) defines terms used in the CICS libraries. When viewing any book in the selected library, move the cursor under a word or acronym and press the ENTER key to see any terms in the glossary that include that word or acronym.

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page vii.

Third edition, March 1999

This edition applies to Release 3 of CICS Transaction Server for OS/390, program number 5655-147, and to all subsequent versions, releases, and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of product.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

At the back of this publication is a page entitled “Sending your comments to IBM”. If you want to make comments, but the methods described are not available to you, please address them to:

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories, Information Development,
Mail Point 095, Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire, England, SO21 2JN.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Contents

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply in the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM United Kingdom Laboratories, MP151, Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire, England, SO21 2JN. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Programming License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

AD/Cycle
AIX
C/370
CICS
CICS/MVS
CICS OS/2
CUA
DB2
Enterprise Systems Architecture/390
GDDM
IBM
IMS/ESA
NetView
MVS/ESA
OS/2
RACF
RMF
System/360
System/390
VTAM
ACF/VTAM
BookManager
CICSPlex
CICS/ESA
CICS/VSE
COBOL/370
DATABASE 2
ECKD
ESA/370
Hiperspace
IBMLink
Language Environment
MVS/DFP
MVS/XA
PR/SM
RETAIN
SQL/DS
System/370
VSE/ESA

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems Inc, in the United States, or other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Preface

This glossary contains definitions of terms and acronyms used in CICS® publications. It is intended for use online with IBM BookManager™ READ. This book is for readers of other books in the CICS libraries.

What is in this glossary

This glossary includes entries for the following:

- CICS facilities (for example, temporary storage)
- Parts of a CICS system (for example, in CICS Transaction Server, the application domain)
- Control tables (for example, destination control table)
- CICS transactions (for example, CEMT)
- EXEC CICS commands (for example, INQUIRE TERMINAL)
- System initialization parameters (for example, PLTPI)
- Products used with CICS (for example, VTAM®).

Notes on terminology

"CICS" is used for Customer Information Control System.

"CICS Transaction Server" is used to refer to the CICS element of the IBM CICS Transaction Server for OS/390.

"CICS for MVS™" is used interchangeably for Customer Information Control System/Multiple Virtual Storage (CICS/MVS) and Customer Information Control System/Enterprise System Architecture.

"CICS/VSE®" is used for Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage Extended.

Other abbreviations that may be used for CICS releases are as follows:

For CICS/MVS Version 2 Release 1 and subsequent modification levels	– CICS/MVS 2.1
For CICS/ESA Version 3 Release 3	– CICS/ESA 3.3
For CICS for MVS/ESA Version 4 Release 1	– CICS/ESA 4.1 or CICS 4.1
For CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 2	– CICS TS Release 1 or CTS 390 1.1
For CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 3	– CTS 390 1.3 or CICS TS Release 2
For CICS Transaction Server for OS/390	– CICS TS 390
For CICS Transaction Server	– CICS TS

"MVS" is used for the operating system, which can be either an element of OS/390®, or MVS/Enterprise System Architecture System Product (MVS/ESA™ SP).

What is not in this glossary

This glossary does **not** contain entries for the following:

- Terms that are unique to a single book in the CICS library
- Obsolete commands, tables, or system initialization parameters from previous releases of CICS
- Abend codes
- User exit names
- Module names.

How the glossary is organized

Entries for acronyms give the expanded form. A fuller definition is given under the corresponding expanded form entry. For example:

SNA See **Systems Network Architecture (SNA)**.

⋮

Systems Network Architecture (SNA) A description of logical structures, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through, and controlling the configuration and operation of, networks. The structure of SNA allows the end users to be independent of, and unaffected by, the specific facilities used for information exchange.

Some definitions contain a reference to another book in the CICS libraries for more detailed information or for the syntax of a command or system initialization parameter. For example: "See the *Application Programming Reference* manual for more information".

Chapter 1. Glossary

A

abbreviated trace. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Optional format for CICS trace entries which summarizes the information in full trace entries. Each trace entry is described by a single line of text that is usually sufficient for debugging. Compare with **full trace**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide* for further information about trace.

ABEND. EXEC CICS command used to terminate a task abnormally. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

abend. Abnormal end of task. An application can issue an EXEC CICS ABEND command to terminate a task abnormally.

abend code. See **transaction abend code**.

ABORT. In IMS, DL/I, or SQL/DS two-phase commit, a possible action in the COMMIT phase of the two-phase commit procedure. Two-phase commit consists of the PREPARE and COMMIT phases. Within the COMMIT phase, there are two possible actions: COMMIT and ABORT. The ABORT action for data belonging to full-function DL/I databases is **backout**. There is no backout for data belonging to DEDBs, because it has not been written to the database before the COMMIT phase. The effect of an ABORT on DEDBs is also referred to as an **undo**. Because a CICS thread may be accessing data belonging to both full-function DL/I databases and DEDBs, CICS books use the term ABORT to refer to both backout and undo.

absolute time. (1) In CICS interval control commands (START and POST), a time relative to the midnight before the time of issuing of the command (the current time). An absolute time earlier than the current time by less than six hours is interpreted as the current time. An absolute time earlier than the current time by more than six hours is interpreted as being relative to the midnight following the current time. For example, if the current time is 15:00, an absolute time of 11:00 is interpreted as 15:00, and an absolute time of 07:00 is interpreted as 07:00 tomorrow. (2) As returned by an EXEC CICS ASKTIME command and input to an EXEC CICS FORMATTIME command, the number of milliseconds since 00.00 on 1 January 1900.

ACB. See **access method control block (ACB)**.

ACCEPT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) SMP/E control statement that controls the placement (installing) of SYSMODs into the distribution libraries. Processing is similar to that during APPLY, except that the distribution zone is updated, not the target zone, and JCLIN data is not processed by ACCEPT.

access. The ability to read or update a resource. In CICS Transaction Server, access to protected resources is controlled by RACF® or an equivalent external security manager (ESM).

access authority. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An authority that relates to a request for a type of access to protected resources. In RACF, the access authorities are: NONE, EXECUTE, READ, UPDATE, CONTROL, and ALTER.

access control environment element (ACEE). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a control block containing details of the current user, including user ID, current connect group, user attributes, and group authorities. An ACEE is constructed during user identification and verification.

access intent. (CICS Transaction Server only.) (1) In RACF, a subsystem's intended use of a protected resource. (2) In IMS, a subsystem's intended use of a database. This is in contrast to the sharing level of the database itself, which specifies how the database can be shared.

access key. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In ESA key-controlled storage, a key associated with a storage access request. When key-controlled protection applies to a storage access, a store operation (write) is permitted only when the storage key matches the access key; a fetch (read) is permitted when the keys match or when the fetch-protection bit of the storage key is zero. In most cases, the access key for a storage

operation is the program status word (PSW) key in the current PSW. For information about how ESA determines when access keys match storage keys, see the *IBM Enterprise Systems Architecture/390 Principles of Operation* manual.

access list. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a list within a profile of all authorized users and their access authorities. Synonym for standard access list. See also **conditional access list**.

access method. A technique for moving data between main storage and input/output devices, for example, VSAM, VTAM.

access method control block (ACB). A control block that links an application program (for example, a CICS system) to an access method (for example VSAM or VTAM). In communication with DL/I, an ACB is used only when the underlying access method is VSAM.

access method services (AMS). A utility program for the definition and management of VSAM data sets.

access register (AR). A hardware register that a program can use to identify an address space or a data space. Each processor has 16 ARs, numbered 0 through 15, which are paired one-to-one with the 16 general-purpose registers (GPRs).

access scheduling. The selection by DL/I of IMS, DL/I, or SQL/DS database access tasks that are to be run. A CICS application program designed to access DL/I databases must schedule its access to DL/I. Scheduling includes ensuring that:

- The PSB is valid.
- The application is not already scheduled.
- The databases referred to are open and enabled.
- There is no intent conflict between the PSB and already scheduled PSBs from other application programs.

Negative responses to any of the above prevents scheduling.

accounting class data. High-level data produced by the CICS monitoring facility which can be used for installation accounting purposes, such as the number of transactions for a given combination of transaction identifier, transaction type, terminal, and operator. This data is the minimum required to enable accounting routines to associate particular transactions with particular users or terminals.

ACEE. See **access control environment element (ACEE)**.

ACID properties. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) The term, coined by Haerder and Reuter [1983], and used by Jim Gray and Andreas Reuter to denote the properties of a transaction:[1]

Atomicity A transaction's changes to the state (of resources) are atomic: either all happen or none happen.

Consistency A transaction is a correct transformation of the state. The actions taken as a group do not violate any of the integrity constraints associated with the state.

Isolation Even though transactions execute concurrently, they appear to be serialized. In other words, it appears to each transaction that any other transaction executed either before it, or after it.

Durability After a transaction completes successfully (commits), its changes to the state survive failures.

Note: In CICS, the ACID properties apply to a unit of work (UOW). See also **unit of work (UOW)**.

| **action command**. A CICSPlex SM command
| that affects one or more of the resources
| represented in a view. Action commands can be
| issued from either the COMM field in the control
| area of the information display panel or the line co
| field in a displayed view. Valid action commands
| are listed with the description of each view.

| **action definition (ACTNDEF)**. In real-time
| analysis, a definition of the type of external

[1] Transaction Processing: Concepts and Techniques (1993)

| notification that is to be issued when the
| conditions identified in an analysis definition are
| true.

active partition. In BMS, the partition that contains the cursor. It can be scrolled vertically. While a partition is active, the cursor wraps round at the viewport boundaries, and any input key transmits data from that partition only.

active session. A session that connects the active CICS to an end user. In CICS Transaction Server XRF, a session between a class 1 terminal and the active system.

active system. In an XRF environment, the CICS system that currently supports the processing requests of the user.

active task. (1) A CICS task that is eligible for dispatching by CICS. (2) During emergency restart, a task that completed an LUW and started another, but that did not cause any records to be written to the system log during the second LUW. During recovery-control processing, an LUW completion but no physical end-of-task (that is, task DETACH) is found.

active-alternate pair. Active and alternate CICS systems that work together to provide an XRF service to the end user.

activity keypoint. In CICS, a record of task and DCT entry status on the system log made on a periodic basis to facilitate the identification of transaction backout information during emergency restart. In the event of an uncontrolled shutdown and subsequent emergency restart, activity keypoints can shorten the process of backward scanning through the system log. Activity keypoints are written automatically by the system, as **system activity keypoints**, or by the user, as **user activity keypoints**.

AD/Cycle® Language Environment/370 (AD/Cycle). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An SAA run-time library that establishes a common execution environment for a number of SAA programming languages. See also **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

ADDRESS. An EXEC CICS command used to get access to CICS storage areas–COMMAREA, ACEE, CSA (CICS/VSE only), CWA, EIB, TCTUA, and TWA (CICS Transaction Server only). For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

ADDRESS SET. EXEC CICS command used to set the address of a structure or a pointer. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

address space. A range of up to two gigabytes of contiguous virtual storage addresses that the system creates for the user. Unlike a data space, an address space contains user data and programs, as well as system data and programs, some of which are common to all address spaces. Instructions execute in an address space, not a data space. Contrast with data space.

addressed direct access. In VSAM, the retrieval or storage of a data record identified by its relative byte address.

addressed sequential access. In VSAM, the retrieval or storage of a data record in its entry sequence relative to the previously stored or retrieved record.

addressing. In data communication, the means whereby the originator or control station selects the unit to which it is going to send a message.

addressing mode (AMODE). (1) The mode, 24-bit or 31-bit, in which a program holds and processes addresses. The AMODE linkage-editor control statement specifies the addressing mode of the load module produced. (2) A program attribute that refers to the address length that a program is prepared to handle on entry. Addresses may be either 24 bits or 31 bits in length. In 24-bit addressing mode, the processor treats all virtual addresses as 24-bit values: in 31-bit addressing mode, the processor treats all virtual addresses as 31-bit values. Programs with an addressing mode of ANY can receive control in either 24-bit or 31-bit addressing mode. (3) A control statement that defines the addressing mode of the load module produced by the linkage editor.

ADI. See **alternate delay interval (ADI)**.

| **adjacent CMAS**. A CICSPlex SM address space
| (CMAS) that is connected to local CMAS via a
| direct CMAS-to-CMAS link.

ADS. See **area data set (ADS)**.

ADSP. See **automatic data set protection (ADSP)**.

Advanced Communications Function (ACF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A group of IBM licensed programs for users of ESA that can improve single-domain and, optionally, multidomain data communication capability.

Advanced Program-to-Program Communication (APPC). The SNA protocol boundary of the presentation services layer of the LU6.2 architecture.

AFCB. See **authorized function control block (AFCB)**.

after image. A record of the contents of a data element after it has been changed. After images are used for forward recovery.

agent. In a two-phase commit syncpointing sequence (LU6.2 or MRO), a task that receives syncpoint requests from an initiator (a task that initiates syncpointing activity).

AGN. See **application group name (AGN)**.

AID. See **automatic initiate descriptor (AID)**.

AIEXIT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the name of the autoinstall user program that you want CICS to use when autoinstalling VTAM terminals. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

AILDELAY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the delay period that elapses between the end of a session between CICS and a terminal and the deletion of the terminal entry. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

AIQMAX. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of devices that can be queued concurrently for autoinstall. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

AIRDELAY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the delay period that elapses after an emergency restart, before autoinstalled terminals that are not in session are deleted. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

AITM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **autoinstall terminal model (AITM)**.

AIX®. See **alternate index (AIX)**.

AKPFREQ. System initialization parameter that specifies the frequency of activity keypoints. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ALEXIT. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the name of the exit program to be enabled for the XALTENF exit during CICS initialization. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ALLOCATE. EXEC CICS command used (in various forms): to acquire a session to a remote APPC logical unit for use by an APPC mapped conversation; to acquire a session to a remote LUTYPE6.1 logical unit; or to acquire an MRO session. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

allocation. The assigning of various types of programs and record categories to system storage locations, such as main storage or disk storage.

ALT. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether an application load table (ALT) is to control the order in which resident application programs are loaded. An *unsuffixed* ALT (DFHALT) is used to control the load order.

If ALT=NO is coded, resident application programs are loaded according to the order of the groups in the list named in the GRPLIST parameter, and, within group, in alphabetic order of PROGRAM name.

If a *suffixed* ALT is required, ALT=xx must be coded with a 1-or 2-character suffix that specifies the name of the ALT (DFHALTxx) to be used to control the load order.

| **adjacent CMAS**. A CICSPlex SM address space
| (CMAS) that is connected to local CMAS via a
| direct CMAS-to-CMAS link.

alternate. Term used in XRF discussions as an abbreviation of **alternate system**.

alternate delay interval (ADI). In XRF, the interval that must elapse between the (apparent) loss of surveillance signal from the active system and any reaction from the alternate system. The ADI system initialization parameter specifies the alternate delay interval for use with XRF. The corresponding parameter for the active system is PDI. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

alternate facility. In distributed transaction programming, an IRC or SNA session that is obtained by a transaction by means of an ALLOCATE command. Contrast with **principal facility**.

alternate index (AIX). (1) For VSAM key-sequenced data sets and entry-sequenced data sets, an index of alternate keys that provides a path for secondary access to the data set. If the records have alternate keys,the alternate index is built when the data set is created. (2) A subordinate index in a hierarchy of indexes.

alternate index base data set (AIX VSAM). The VSAM data set that is the base or normal route of file access in a VSAM alternate index arrangement.

alternate key. In VSAM, a field, other than the primary key, of fixed length and position in a record. A set of alternate keys is used to build an alternate index that provides an alternative or secondary path for access to the data set. There can be any number of alternate keys in a record and they need not be unique.

alternate routing. A function provided by the VTAM class of service (COS) facility in which virtual routes for a given class of service can be assigned to different physical paths (explicit routes).

alternate screen size. An option that permits the size of a display screen to be defined differently from the standard size.

alternate system. In an XRF environment, a CICS system that stands by to take over the user workload when the active CICS system fails or a takeover is initiated.

alternate TP PCB. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, a PCB that defines an alternate destination (a logical terminal or a message program) and that can be used instead of the I/O PCB when it is necessary to direct a response to a terminal. The existence of alternate PCBs in the PSB affects the PCB number used in the PCB keyword in an EXEC DLI application program.

| **alternate window**. In CICSPlex SM, a window to
| which the results of a hyperlink can be directed.
| By default the results of a hyperlink are displayed
| in the same window from which the hyperlink is
| initiated.

| **alternate window (ALT WIN) field**. In CICSPlex
| SM, in the control area of an information display
| panel, the field in which you can specify an
| alternate window to receive the results of a
| hyperlink

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). An interchange code in which the code pages consist of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check). IBM has defined an extension to the ASCII code, using 8-bit coded characters.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). An organization that establishes procedures for creating and maintaining voluntary industry standards in the USA.

AMODE. See **addressing mode (AMODE)**.

AMS. See **access method services (AMS)**.

AMT. See **autoinstall model table (AMT)**.

AMXT. System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of tasks that CICS considers dispatching at any one time. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

| **analysis definition**. In real-time analysis, a
| definition of the evaluations to be performed on
| specified CICS resources, the intervals at which
| those evaluations are to be performed, and the
| actions to be taken when a notif condition occurs.

| **analysis group**. In real-time analysis, a group of
| one or more analysis definitions, status definitions,
| or both. Analysis definitions and status definitions
| belong to an analysis group if they are to be
| installed automatically in

| **analysis point monitoring (APM)**. In real-time
| analysis, resource monitoring across multiple
| CICS syste within a CICSplex that results in a
| single notification of a condition, r than one
| notification for each system. Contrast with *MAS
| resource monitoring*.

| **analysis point specification**. In real-time
| analysis, a specification that identifies the CMA
| that are to be responsible for analysis point
| monitoring.

| **analysis specification**. In real-time analysis, a
| specification that establishes system availability
| monitoring or MAS resource monitoring within a
| group of CICS systems.

ANSI. See **American National Standards Institute (ANSI)**.

anticipatory paging. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In CICS, the acquisition at task initialization time of one or more consecutive pages in real storage for a task's TCA and data areas. Anticipatory paging can be used to have asynchronous paging of the task control and work areas (TCA/TWA), associated task data areas, and program storage associated with the task.

AOR. See **application-owning region (AOR)**.

APAR. See **authorized program analysis report (APAR)**.

APF. See **authorized program facility (APF)**.

API. See **application programming interface (API)**.

| **applet**. See **Java® applet**.

application. A particular use to which an information processing system is put–for example, a stock control application, an airline reservation application, an order entry application.

application domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS domain that contains several major components, including application and system services, XRF, intercommunication (ISC and MRO), system control, and reliability. Application programs run in this domain.

Most application domain functions are either provided by modules that are an integral part of the CICS system and are loaded at system initialization, or they are system application programs that are loaded as needed, in the same way as user applications.

application group name (AGN). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DBCTL, the name of an application group. An application group is a set of PSBs that can be accessed by one particular CICS system or BMP as a single entity.

application identifier (VTAM applid). The name by which a logical unit is known in a VTAM network. The CICS applid is specified in the APPLID system initialization parameter.

Application Migration Aid. A program which simplifies conversion of assembler language and COBOL applications from macro to command-level. The Application Migration Aid reads assembler language and COBOL source code and writes a new source file, converting the simpler macros to equivalent API commands and providing guidance on the complex macros.

application partition set. The partition set that CICS loads into the buffers of a display device when a user application program issues an output request. By default, this is the partition set that was named when the transaction was added to the CICS system. Alternatively, it is the partition set named by the most recent SEND PARTNSET command that the program issued.

application program. (1) A program written for or by a user that applies to the user's work. In this sense, an application program is part or all of the implementation of an application. (2) In data communication, a program used to connect and communicate with stations in a network, enabling users to perform application-oriented activities.

application programming interface (API). (1) In CICS, the command-level programming interface supported by CICS for user application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual and the *System Programming Reference* manual. (2) The formally-defined programming language interface between an IBM system control program or a licensed program and the user of the program.

application unit of work. A set of actions within an application that the designer chooses to regard as an entity in its own right. The designer decides how (if at all) an application should be subdivided into application units of work, and whether any application unit of work shall consist of just one or of many CICS logical units of work (LUWs). Typically, but not exclusively, an application unit of work would correspond to a CICS transaction.

application-owning region (AOR). In multiregion operation (MRO) or intersystem communication (ISC), a CICS address space whose primary purpose is to manage application programs. It receives transaction routed requests from a terminal-owning region (TOR). In a configuration that does not have a data-owning region (DOR), the AOR may contain file-related resources. See also **data-owning region (DOR)** and **terminal-owning region (TOR)**.

APPLID. System initialization parameter that specifies the VTAM application identifiers (applids) for this CICS region. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

APPLY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) SMP/E control statement that applies SYSMODs to the CICS target libraries, where they can be tested. If the tests are not satisfactory, you can remove all or selected SYSMODs using the RESTORE function. If the test is successful, you can use the ACCEPT function to store the elements from the SYSMOD into the distribution libraries.

AR. See **access register (AR)**.

AR (access register) mode. If a program runs in AR mode, the system uses the access register/general-purpose register pair to resolve an address in an address space or data space. Contrast with **primary mode**.

archive. To store backup copies of data sets, usually for a given period of time.

area data set (ADS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, a copy of a DEDB area. There can be up to seven copies of the same area, and they are all automatically maintained in synchronization.

ARF. See **automatic reconfiguration facility (ARF)**.

argument. (1) (ISO) An independent variable. (2) (ISO) Any value of an independent variable.

| **ARM**. Automatic restart manager.

ASCII. See **American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)**.

ASKTIME. EXEC CICS command used to request the current date and time of day. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual. See also **FORMATTIME**.

assembler. A program that converts an assembler language source program into an object program. Before assembly, a CICS source program must be processed by the CICS translator to convert EXEC CICS and EXEC DL/I commands into assembler language. Before execution, a CICS object program must be processed by the linkage editor to produce a load module. See **translator**, **source program**, **object module**, **load module**, **compiler**, **linkage editor**.

assembler language. A source language that includes symbolic machine-language statements in which there is a one-to-one correspondence with the instruction formats and the data formats of the computer. Before execution, a CICS assembler-language application program must be processed by the translator, assembler, and linkage editor.

ASSIGN. EXEC CICS command used to get values from outside the program's local environment. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

| **ASU**. See **automatic screen update**.

asynchronous. An event that occurs at a time that is unrelated to the time at which another event occurs. The two events are mutually asynchronous. The relationship between the times at which they occur is unpredictable.

asynchronous processing. A means of distributing the processing of an application between systems in an intercommunication environment. The processing in each system is independent of the session on which requests are sent and replies are received. No direct correlation can be made between requests and replies and no assumptions can be made about the timing of replies.

ATI. See **automatic transaction initiation (ATI)**.

attach. In programming, to create a task that can execute concurrently with the attaching code.

attach header. In SNA, a function management header (FMH5) that causes a remote process or transaction to be attached.

attach request. A request that causes a remote process or transaction to be attached.

attention identifier (AID). Part of the data stream sent to the host by a 3270 terminal, indicating which PF key or PA key (including ENTER, CLEAR, and so on) caused the data to be sent to the host.

attention routine. (CICS/VSE only.) A routine of the system that receives control when the operator presses the Attention key. The routine sets up the console for the input of a command, reads the command, and initiates the system service requested by the command.

audit trail. A manual or computerized means for tracing the transactions affecting the contents of a record.

audit trail utility. A CICS-supplied utility program, DFHATUP, that enables you to print selected *BTS* audit records from a specified logstream.

AUTCONN. System initialization parameter that specifies a delay in reconnection of terminals after an XRF takeover, to allow time for manual switching. The default value is zero, meaning that there is no delay in the attempted reconnection. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

authority. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The right to access objects, resources, or functions. See **access authority**, **group authority**, and **class authority**.

authorization checking. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The action of determining whether a user is permitted access to a protected resource. RACF performs authorization checking as a result of a RACHECK or FRACHECK request

authorized function control block (AFCB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Control block used to contain control information for various functions that require special authorization, and the addresses of the common system area (CSA) and the application interface block. The AFCB is used as an address vector for the CICS type 3 SVC, or for the authorization of use of the SVC.

authorized program analysis report (APAR). A report on the basis of which IBM supplies a fix of a temporary corrective nature to elements of function SYSMODs. APAR fixes are called “corrective” service because they are installed to cure problems currently being experienced by an installation. The APAR fix is usually in the form of either a modification to a load module or an update to card-image data. It is intended as a temporary arrangement until a preventive service (PTF) is issued to fix the problem permanently. This PTF supersedes the APAR fix, and indeed specifies this relationship on its ++VER statement.

authorized program facility (APF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A facility that enables identification of programs that are authorized to use restricted functions.

AUTINST. (CICS/VSE only.) A system initialization parameter that controls the use of the autoinstall facility. The autoinstall facility installs TERMINAL definitions automatically, using VTAM logon data, model definitions, and an autoinstall program. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

autoinstall. A method of creating and installing terminal definitions (TCT entries) dynamically as terminals log on, and deleting them at logoff.

autoinstall control program. A user-replaceable CICS program used to select some of the data needed to automatically install terminals, notably the CICS terminal identifier (TERMID) and the model name to be used in each instance. For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*.

autoinstall model table (AMT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS control table that contains model terminal definitions to be used during autoinstall.

autoinstall terminal model (AITM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A model terminal definition used by CICS during autoinstall of terminals. Definitions can be user-created or supplied by CICS, and are held in the autoinstall model table (AMT). The acronym AITM is sometimes loosely used to refer to the CICS routines that manage operations involving the autoinstall model table (AMT).

autolink. An automatic library look-up function of the linkage editor. The function (1) resolves any external reference that is included in the currently processed module and (2) searches the active search chain for an object module of the same name as the encountered external reference.

automatic data set protection (ADSP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A user attribute that causes all permanent data sets created by the user to be automatically defined to RACF with a discrete RACF profile.

automatic initiate descriptor (AID). A control block used internally by CICS for scheduling purposes. An example of AID use is scheduling a transaction, optionally associating it with a terminal and a temporary storage queue. Another use is scheduling MRO, LU6.1, and LU6.2 ALLOCATE requests.

automatic journal archiving. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A function provided by CICS Transaction Server. When a journal, defined to use this function, is ready for archiving, CICS automatically creates and submits an archive job. The journal data set is not reused until archiving is complete, and CICS ensures that the archive jobs are submitted promptly.

automatic reconfiguration facility (ARF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In a multisystem sysplex on PR/SM, the XCF component that provides automatic reconfiguration when one ESA system in the sysplex fails. ARF provides high availability for multisystem applications in the sysplex. ARF is also known as XCF PR/SM policy.

automatic screen update (ASU). A CICSPlex SM facility that automatically updates the data in all unlocked windows at user-defined intervals.

automatic screen update interval. The time interval between one automatic screen update and the next. The interval can be set in the CICSPlex SM user profile or when the ASU facility is turned on.

automatic transaction initiation (ATI). The initiation of a CICS transaction by an internally-generated request, for example, the issue of an EXEC CICS START command or the reaching of a transient data trigger level.

CICS resource definition can associate a trigger level and a transaction with a transient data destination. When the number of records written to the destination reaches the trigger level, the specified transaction is automatically initiated. See the appropriate *Resource Definition* manual.

Any CICS application can issue an EXEC CICS START TRANID command to start a named transaction immediately, at a specified time, after a specified delay, or, if a terminal is required, as soon as that terminal is free. See the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

auxiliary storage. Data storage other than main storage; for example, storage on magnetic tape or direct access devices.

auxiliary trace. An optional CICS function that causes trace entries to be recorded in the auxiliary trace data set, a sequential data set on disk or tape.

auxiliary trace data set. A sequentially organized data set on disk or tape, used to record all trace entries generated while the auxiliary trace

function is active. Either one or two auxiliary trace data sets can be defined; the latter allows the data sets to be switched when the one currently being used is full. The trace utility program (DFHTUP) can be used to print records from auxiliary trace data sets.

AUXTR. System initialization parameter that specifies whether the auxiliary trace destination is to be activated at system initialization and, in CICS/VSE, indicates the type of output to be used for auxiliary trace if auxiliary trace is activated. No trace entries are recorded unless main storage is active. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide.* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

AUXTRSW. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the auxiliary trace autoswitch facility is required. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

availability. The degree to which a system or resource is ready when needed to process data; the percentage of time a system, network, or component can be utilized, within a certain time frame. Generally, the percentage is derived by dividing actual availability time by scheduled availability time.

availability manager (AVM). In XRF, the programs that handle communication between active and alternate IMS, DL/I, or SQL/DS XRF systems. See also **CAVM**.

AVM. See **availability manager (AVM)**.

B

back-end transaction. In synchronous transaction-to-transaction communication, a transaction that is started by a **front-end transaction**.

background partition. (CICS/VSE only.) An area of virtual storage in which programs are executed under control of the system. By default, the partition has a processing priority lower than any of the existing foreground partitions.

backout. The process of restoring to a previous state all or part of a system. The process of removing all the updates against protected resources such as files and DL/I databases performed by an application program that either has terminated abnormally or was inflight at the time of a CICS or MVS or VSE image failure. Backout can by done dynamically in the case of an application abend, or during restart in the case of CICS or MVS or VSE failure.

backup. The process of making a copy of a data file that can be used if the original file is destroyed.

backup copy. A copy, usually of a file or a library member, that is kept in case the original file or library member is unintentionally changed or destroyed.

backup session. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In XRF, the session built by VTAM to the alternate CICS system for XRF-capable terminals, used after a takeover to reestablish service to the terminals.

backup while open (BWO). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A means of taking backups of VSAM files that CICS is concurrently updating. Backups taken with this facility are accepted as input by the CICSVR forward recovery program.

backup-while-open (BWO). (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A facility that allows a backup copy of a VSAM data set to be made while the data set remains open for update.

When you take a backup-while-open (BWO) copy of a data set, only the updates that are made after the BWO need to be recovered in the event of a disk failure. This considerably reduces the amount of forward recovery that is needed.

backward recovery. The process of restoring integrity to databases and other recoverable resources following a failure. Before a change is made to an element of a recoverable resource, such as a file record or a database segment, a before image of the element is recorded. Before images are used to reverse the changes that were made by logical units of work that were incomplete when the failure occurred. The recoverable resource is thus returned to a known state and processing can continue.

BALR. Branch and link register instruction (assembler).

BAS. Business Application Services

base cluster. In systems with VSAM, a key-sequenced or entry-sequenced file over which one or more alternate indexes are built.

base locator for linkage (BLL). In DOS/VS and OS/VS COBOL, a mechanism used to address storage outside the working storage of an application program. See **based addressing**.

base map. Normal BMS full-screen map that can be used as a base for simulated windows. See also **canned map** and **overlay map**.

base segment. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The portion of a RACF profile that contains basic information needed to define a user, group, or resource to RACF. Also called RACF segment.

base state. The state of a terminal as set by CICS before sending data to it, in the absence of any instructions either from a user application program or from its Program Control Table (PCT) entry. In this state, the terminal behaves as an ordinary (unpartitionable) display device.

based addressing. A form of addressing in which a data description is associated with a storage area by a variable address held in a separate pointer area. This is implemented in COBOL by BLL cells and in VS COBOL II by the ADDRESS special register.

basic conversation. Type of APPC conversation in which the CICS application must add control bytes to application data for transmission to the partner. A basic conversation uses EXEC GDS commands and can be coded only in the C/370 or assembler languages. Also known as unmapped conversation.

basic direct access method (BDAM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An access method used to retrieve or update particular blocks of a data set on a direct access device.

basic mapping support (BMS). A facility that moves data streams to and from a terminal, providing device independence and format independence for application programs. BMS is an interface between CICS and its application programs. It formats input and output display data in response to BMS commands in programs. To do this, it uses device information from CICS system tables and formatting information from maps you have prepared for your application programs.

BMS provides message routing, terminal paging, and device independence services. Most of the BMS programs are resident in the CICS nucleus.

BMS exists in three pregenerated versions: minimum, standard, and full function Each version provides a different level of function, and therefore requires a different amount of virtual storage. The minimum version uses considerably less storage than the other two versions.

basic sequential access method (BSAM). An access method for storing or retrieving data blocks in a continuous sequence.

basic telecommunications access method (BTAM). (CICS/VSE only.) An access method that permits read and write communication with remote devices.

batch data interchange. A program that is used to extend the facilities of CICS terminal control to simplify further the handling of data streams in a network.

batched repository-update facility. A CICSPlex SM facility, invoked from the CICSPlex SM end user interface, for the bulk application of CICSPlex SM definitions to a CMAS data repository.

batch message processing program (BMP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS/ESA, an application program that performs batch type processing online and can access databases controlled by DBCTL. The same program can be run either as a BMP or as a batch program.

batch processing. (1) Type of data processing in which a number of input items are grouped for processing serially with a minimum of operator intervention and no end-user interaction. (2) Serial processing of computer programs. (3) Pertaining to the technique of executing a set of computer programs so that each is completed before the next program of the set is started.

batch program. A program that is processed in series with other programs and therefore normally processes data without user interaction.

BB. See **begin bracket (BB)**.

BDAM. See **basic direct access method (BDAM)**.

before image. A record of the contents of a data element before it is changed. Before images are used to backout incomplete or incorrect changes in the event of a failure.

begin bracket (BB). In SNA, an indicator defining the beginning of a conversation.

BFP. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the built-in functions program is to be included in the system. The built-in functions program provides the following facilities:

- Table search
- Verification of a data field – verify alphabetic or numeric
- Editing of a data field – removing unwanted characters
- Phonetic conversion
- Bit manipulation
- Input formatting
- Weighted retrieval function, that allows the user to search a specified group of records on a VSAM data set and to select only those records that satisfy specified criteria.

See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

bid. In SNA, a data flow control command that requests permission to initiate a bracket.

binary synchronous communication (BSC). Data transmission in which synchronization of characters is controlled by timing signals generated at the sending and receiving stations. Compare **SDLC**.

bind. (1) The SNA BIND command used to establish SNA sessions between systems. (2) The CICS connection request used to establish multiregion operation (MRO) sessions for interregion communication. See also **bind-time security**.

bind request. A request to establish a connection between systems.

bind-time security. In LU6.2 and MRO, the level of security applied when a request to establish a session is received from, or sent to, a remote system. Used to verify that the remote system is really the system it claims to be. Also known as **session security**. See also **bind**, **link security**, and **user security**.

bit. The smallest unit of computer information, which has two possible states, usually taken to represent the binary digits 0 or 1.

bit map. In temporary storage, a control block used by intrapartition transient data to show the VSAM control intervals (or BSAM tracks) that have been used and are available. It is updated whenever a control interval or track is assigned to or released from a destination.

bits per second (bps). In serial transmission, the instantaneous bit speed with which a device or channel transmits a character.

BLL. See **base locator for linkage (BLL)**.

block-level data sharing. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A kind of IMS data sharing that allows multiple subsystem access to the same database, controlled by means of a lock manager. Sharing is at the physical-block level for ISAM or OSAM databases and at the control-interval level for VSAM databases.

blocking. The process of combining two or more records into one block.

BMP. See **batch message processing program (BMP)**.

BMS. (1) See **basic mapping support (BMS)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies which level of basic mapping support (BMS) is to be included. The default is full-function BMS.

BMS map definition. The use of macros (DFHMSD, DFHMDI, and DFHMDF) to define the size, shape, position, potential content, and properties of BMS map sets, maps, and fields within maps.

BMS maps. Maps telling BMS how to format field data for display. They are not needed for text data output. Every BMS mapping command names a map that contains formatting (mapping) instructions. Each map has two forms: physical and symbolic.

BMS message routing. The routing of data to one or more terminals other than the originating terminal.

BMS page building. The building and display of multiple, logically-connected pages of mapped or text data.

BMS text building. The formatting of unmapped text data.

BNN. See **boundary network node (BNN)**.

bottleneck. A place in the system where contention for a resource is affecting performance.

boundary network node (BNN). (1) In SNA, a subarea node that provides protocol support for adjacent peripheral nodes, for example, transforming network addresses to local addresses and *vice versa*, and providing session-level support for these peripheral nodes. (2) In XRF, the point at which terminal sessions are switched from the failing active system to the new active system. The communication controller (or, in CICS/VSE, an XSWITCH mechanism) at the BNN must be able to operate in an XRF configuration.

bpi. Bits per inch.

bps. See **bits per second (bps)**.

bracket. In SNA, one or more chains of request units and their responses that between them represent a transaction.

bracket protocol. In SNA, a protocol that prevents the interruption of a transaction between CICS and a logical unit. A bracket can also delimit conversations between CICS and the logical unit or merely the transmission of a series of data chains in one direction. Bracket protocol is used when CICS communicates with specific logical units.

BSC. See **binary synchronous communication (BSC)**.

BTAM-ES (Basic Telecommunication Access Method-Extended Storage. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM supplied telecommunication access method that permits read and write communication with remote devices.

BTS. CICS busines transaction services.

BTS activity. One part of a process managed by CICS BTS. Typically, an activity is part of a *business transaction*.

BTS-set. The set of CICS regions across which related *BTS* processes and activities may execute.

buffer. An area of processing storage used to hold a block of data while it is waiting to be processed or written to an I/O device.

BUILD ATTACH. EXEC CICS command that specifies values for an LUTYPE6.1 or MRO attach header. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

builders. Modules in CICS that make the autoinstall process possible, allow the terminal control table (TCT) to be changed dynamically on a running CICS system, and reduce the times needed for warm and emergency restart on systems that use autoinstall.

built-in function (BIF DEEDIT). In CICS, the field deediting function provided by the EXEC CICS BIF DEEDIT command. The BIF DEEDIT command removes alphabetic and special characters from an EBCDIC data field, and right-justifies the remaining digits, padding to the left with zeros as necessary.

bulk loading. A performance feature of VS COBOL II that supports the loading of selected library routines into the CICS region at CICS initialization time, or into the LPA at MVS initialization time or SVA at VSE initialization time.

business application. Any set of CICS resources that represent a meaningful entity to an enterprise or a user (such as, Payroll).

Business Application Services (BAS). The component of CICSPlex SM that provides the ability to define and manage business applications in terms of their CICS resources and associated CICS systems. BAS provides a central definition repository for CICS systems, complete with installation facilities and the ability to restrict a CICSPlex SM request to those resources defined as being part of the business application.

business transaction. A self-contained business function, for example, the booking of an airline ticket.

BWO. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) See **backup-while-open (BWO)**.

BWO. See **backup while open (BWO)**.

byte. A sequence of eight adjacent bits that are operated on as a unit.

Business transaction. A self-contained business function, for example, the booking of an airline ticket.

Traditionally, in CICS a business transaction might be implemented as multiple user transactions; the booking of the airline ticket might be undertaken by transactions that inquire about availability, reserve the seat, deal with payment, and print the ticket, for example. Using BTS, a business transaction might be implemented as multiple activities.

C

C/370™. A programming language designed for a wide range of system and commercial applications.

CA. See **control area (CA)**.

CA splitting. In VSAM, to double a control area dynamically and distribute its CIs evenly when the specified minimum of free space is used up by more data.

CAS. Coordinating address space.

CADL. CICS transient data destination used as a log of all VTAM resource definitions installed in the active CICS system.

CAIL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Destination used by the autoinstall terminal model (AITM) to log all autoinstall terminal model entries installed in, and deleted from, the TCT.

call. An instruction in COBOL, assembler language, C/370, or PL/I format that is used by an application program to request DL/I services. Contrast with **command**.

CALL interface. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A part of the external CICS interface (EXCI). The CALL interface consists of six commands that allow you to allocate and open sessions to a CICS system from non-CICS programs running under MVS/ESA; issue DPL requests on these sessions from the non-CICS programs; and close and deallocate the sessions on completion of the DPL requests. For more details, see the *External CICS Interface* manual.

CANCEL. EXEC CICS command that cancels interval control requests previously issued by a DELAY, POST, or START command. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

canned map. A technique to achieve simulated windows using BMS.

capacity planning. An analysis of processor loading and processor capacity, extending into real storage, other resources (channels, DASD, lines), and timings and response where necessary. A method of translating growth in user demands into requirements for future computing resources. It projects future workload by taking into account the increase in existing applications and the introduction of new applications, thus allowing a prediction of performance, and helping in the evaluation of future configurations.

card reader/line printer (CRLP). (1) A card reader and line printer. (2) In CICS terminal control, a pair of input and output sequential data sets that simulate a card reader and line printer. See discussion of sequential (BSAM) devices in the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

CART. See **command and response token (CART)**.

cataloged procedure. In ESA and VSE, a set of job control statements (JCL) that has been placed in a library and can be retrieved by name. In ESA, a cataloged procedure can be executed by an ESA START command or by an EXEC statement in JCL. In VSE, a cataloged procedure can be executed by an EXEC statement in JCL.

catch-up. In XRF, a process in which the active CICS system uses CAVM message services to

send a stream of messages describing the current state of all its VTAM terminals, to the message data set and thence to the alternate CICS system.

category 1 transaction. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of CICS transactions categorized according to the level of security checking required for them. Transactions in this category are never associated with a terminal: that is, they are for CICS internal use only and should not be invoked from a user terminal. For this reason, CICS does not perform any security checks when it initiates transactions in this category for its own use.

category 2 transaction. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of CICS transactions categorized according to the level of security checking required for them. Transactions in this category are either initiated by the terminal user or are associated with a terminal. You should restrict authorization to initiate these transactions to userids belonging to specific RACF groups.

category 3 transaction. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of CICS transactions categorized according to the level of security checking required for them. Transactions in this category are either invoked by the terminal user or associated with a terminal. All CICS users, whether they are signed on or not, require access to transactions in this category. For this reason, they are exempt from any security checks and CICS permits any terminal user to initiate these transactions. Examples of category 3 transactions are CESN and CESF, to sign on and off, respectively.

CAVM. See **CICS availability manager (CAVM)**.

CAVM message data set (DFHXRMSG). In XRF, a data set used by the active CICS system to:

1. Transmit messages to the alternate CICS system about the current state of resources
2. When the XRF control data set is unavailable, for the secondary surveillance signals of the active and alternate CICS regions.

CBIPO. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **Custom-Built Installation Process Offering (CBIPO)**.

CBPDO. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Custom-Built Product Delivery Offering (SMP/E).

CBRC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transaction that issues commands to the IMS database recovery control component (DBRC). CBRC is applicable only to CICS systems (with local DL/I) that use IMS DBRC to provide recovery for DL/I databases. CBRC is ***not*** applicable to DL/I databases controlled by DBCTL. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CCB. See **connection control block (CCB)**.

CCPI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination to which the communications element of the Systems Application Architecture (SAA) Common Programming Interface writes messages.

CCSE. CICS transient data destination to which C/370 directs the `stderr` standard stream. (The queue names are fixed; the C standard streams cannot be redirected to other queues.)

CCSI. CICS transient data destination to which C/370 directs the `stdin` standard stream. (The queue names are fixed; the C standard streams cannot be redirected to other queues.) Although the CCSI queue name is reserved for stdin, any attempt to read from `stdin` results in EOF being returned.

CCSO. Transient data destination to which C/370 directs the `stdout` standard stream. C programs write to the CCSO queue by writing to `stdout`. If you do not provide a DCT entry for the CCSO queue, writing to `stdout` in C programs fails.

CCTL. See **coordinator control subsystem (CCTL)**.

CDB. See **conversation data block (CDB)**.

CDBC (CICS Transaction Server only). (1) CICS transaction that connects CICS to DBCTL. CDBC can also disconnect CICS from DBCTL. (2) CICS transient data destination used as a data log for DBCTL DFHDB81xx messages. Other DBCTL messages use either the terminal or the console.

CDBI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transaction that inquires about the status of the

interface between CICS and DBCTL. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CDBM transaction. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS-supplied transaction from which commands can be issued to IMS DBCTL. With CICS Transaction Server 4.1, and IMS/ESA 5.1 or later, you can use CDBM to issue most of the IMS operator commands that are valid for DBCTL across the DRA interface to DBCTL to display and change the state of selected resources. For general information about CDBM, see the *CICS Transaction Server CICS-IMS Database Control Guide*.

CDSASZE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the amount of storage to be allocated by CICS for the CICS dynamic storage area (CDSA) below the 16MB line. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CDT. See **class descriptor table (CDT)**.

CDUL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for transaction dump messages. If a transaction dump is requested, for example after a transaction abend, a message will be written to this destination to show that a dump has been taken or to give a reason if the dump was suppressed.

CEB. See **conditional end bracket (CEB)**.

CEBR. A CICS transaction that browses temporary storage queues. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEBT. A CICS transaction that the operator can issue from the MVS or VSE console to control an alternate CICS system. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEC. See **central electronic complex**.

CEDA. A CICS transaction that defines resources online. Using CEDA, you can update both the CICS system definition data set (CSD) and the running CICS system. Compare with **CEDB**. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEDB. A CICS transaction that defines resources online. When you use CEDB, the INSTALL command is not available to you so you can update the CICS system definition (CSD) data set but ***not*** the running CICS system. Compare with **CEDA**. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEDC. A CICS transaction that enables the user to view resources online. CEDC allows you only to look at data on the CICS system definition (CSD) data set. You cannot update the CSD nor the running CICS system. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEDF. A CICS transaction that invokes the CICS execution diagnostic facility (EDF) to test your command-level applications interactively, without having to supply special program testing procedures. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CEMT. A CICS transaction that invokes all the master terminal functions. These functions include inquiring and changing the value of parameters used by CICS, altering the status of system resources, terminating tasks, and shutting down CICS. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

central electronic complex (CEC). One or more central processors running under the control of a single MVS or VSE operating system. The processor can be either a uniprocessor or a multiprocessor (including a dyadic processor).

CEOT. A CICS transaction that inquires about the status of your own terminal and to change some of its processing values. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CESE. CICS transient data destination to which all run-time output for Language Environment is written.

CESF. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS transaction that signs off a user from the CICS system. See the *CICS Transaction Server CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CESN. A CICS transaction that enables users to sign on to the CICS system. See the

CICS-Supplied Transactions manual for more information.

CEST. A CICS transaction that invokes a subset of the master terminal (CEMT) functions. CEST allows you to inquire about and alter some of the values of lines, netnames, tasks, and terminals. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CETR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS transaction that controls CICS tracing activity. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

chain assembly. In CICS intercommunication, a grouping of one or more request units to satisfy a single request. Instead of an input request being satisfied by one RU at a time until the chain is complete, the whole chain is assembled and sent to the CICS application satisfying just one request. This ensures that the integrity of the whole chain is known before it is presented to the application program.

chained data areas. A series of data areas in which each area contains the means of addressing the next. Chained data areas are implemented in VS COBOL II by means of the ADDRESS special register.

chained mirror. Mirror transaction requests are processed as for any other transaction and the resource requested by the transaction is located in the appropriate resource table. If the entry for the resource defines it as remote, the mirror transaction's request is formatted for transmission and sent to yet another mirror transaction in the specified system. This is a chained mirror.

chained storage area. In COBOL, areas each of which contain a pointer to the next area in the chain.

change accumulation. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DBRC, the process of merging log data sets and reducing the information they contain to the minimum required to perform recovery on a particular database or group of databases. The input to the change accumulation process consists of your archived logs. In the data sharing environment, logs from other systems might also be involved. The output from the process is a change accumulation data set.

CHANGE TASK. EXEC CICS command that changes the priority of the issuing task. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

channel. A functional unit, controlled by a processor, that handles the transfer of data between the processor and local input/output devices.

checkpoint. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, point at which an application program commits that the changes it has made to a database are consistent and complete, and releases database segments for use by other programs. You can request checkpoints at appropriate points in a program to provide places from which you can restart that program if it, or the system, fails.

For an IMS system, a point in time from which the system can start again if a failure makes recovery necessary. The checkpoint is performed by IMS itself.

CHKSTRM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that activates or deactivates terminal storage violation checking. You can code this parameter only in PARM, SYSIN, or CONSOLE. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. See also **CSFE**.

CHKSTSK. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that activates or deactivates task storage violation checking at startup. You can code this parameter only in PARM, SYSIN, or CONSOLE. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. See also **CSFE**.

CI. See **control interval (CI)**.

CI splitting. In VSAM, to double control interval dynamically and distribute its records evenly when the specified minimum of free space is used up by new or lengthened records.

CICS. Customer Information Control System (CICS): IBM's general-purpose online transaction processing (OLTP) software is an e-business, industrial-strength, server for mission-critical applications. CICS is a powerful application server that runs on S/390 servers and a range of other

| operating systems, IBM and non-IBM, from the
| smallest desktop to the largest mainframe. It is
| used in Client/Server environments and in
| networks ranging in size from a few terminals to
| many thousands of terminals. It is a layer of
| middleware that seamlessly integrates all the
| basic software services required by OLTP
| applications together with a rich set of resources
| and management services in a highly available,
| reliable, and scaleable manner, enabling its
| customers to concentrate on the tasks relevant to
| their particular business. Its application
| programming interface (API) enables programmers
| to port applications to and from a wide variety of
| hardware and software platforms where CICS is
| available, and because each product in the CICS
| family can interface with other members of the
| CICS family, this enables inter-product
| communication. Customers may write their own
| applications or choose from many existing
| vendor-written products. CICS is an IBM licensed
| program.

CICS availability manager (CAVM). In XRF, the mechanism that provides integrity for a CICS system with XRF. The CAVM uses the control data sets and the message file to handle communication between the active and alternate systems.

| **CICS business transaction services (BTS)**.
| CICS domains that support an application
| programming interface (API) and services that
| simplify the development of *business transactions*.

CICS database adapter transformer. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A component of the CICS-DBCTL interface in the CICS address space. Also referred to in IMS publications as the adapter or the adapter/transformer. Its main responsibility is to communicate with the database resource adapter (DRA).

CICS default userid. The userid assigned to a terminal user before the user signs on to CICS, and after the user signs off.

CICS dynamic storage area (CDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A storage area allocated from CICS-key storage below the 16MB line, intended primarily for the small amount of CICS code and control blocks that remain below the line in CICS Transaction Server 3.3. The size of the CDSA is controlled by the CDSASZE system initialization parameter.

| **CICS Internet Gateway**. A workstation
| application that can accept requests from Web
| browsers and route them into CICS. It uses a
| CICS client and the EPI.

CICS messages and codes data set (DFHCMACD). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A VSAM key-sequenced data set (KSDS) that is created and loaded by running the DFHCMACI job. Service changes can be applied to the DFHCMACD data set by running the DFHCMACU job. The CMAC transaction uses the DFHCMACD data set to provide online descriptions of CICS messages and codes.

CICS monitoring facility. The CICS component responsible for monitoring and producing task-related statistics information, such as task CPU usage and waits for I/O request units on an individual task basis. Reporting is divided into classes. See also **accounting class data**, **performance class data**, **exception class data**, and (for CICS Transaction Server only) **SYSEVENT data**.

CICS Problem Determination/MVS (CICS PD/MVS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of online tools to help system programmers analyze and manage system dumps. CICS PD/MVS automates dump analysis and formats the results into interactive online panels that can be used for further diagnosis and resolution of problems.

CICS program library (DFHRPL). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A library that contains all user-written programs and CICS programs to be loaded and executed as part of the online system. DFHRPL includes the control system itself and certain user-defined system control tables essential to CICS operation. The library contains program text and, where applicable, a relocation dictionary for a program. The contents of this library are loaded asynchronously into CICS dynamic storage for online execution.

CICS region userid. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The userid assigned to a CICS region at CICS initialization. It is specified **either** in the RACF started procedures table when CICS is started as a started task, **or** on the USER

parameter of the JOB statement when CICS is started as a job.

CICS segment. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The portion of a RACF profile containing data for CICS.

CICS system. The entire collection of hardware and software required by CICS. See the *Release Guide* for information on hardware and software prerequisites.

In CICSPlex SM topology, a definition referring to a CICS system that is to be managed by CICSPlex SM.

CICS system definition data set (CSD). A VSAM KSDS cluster that contains a resource definition record for every record defined to CICS using resource definition online (RDO).

CICS system group. A set of CICS systems within a CICSplex that can be managed as a single entity. In CICSPlex SM topology, the user-defined name, description, and content information for a CICS system group. A CICS system group can be made up of CICS systems or other CICS system groups. In CICS business transaction services (BTS), a BTS set, that is the set of CICS regions across which BTS processes and activities may execute.

CICS Transaction Affinities Utility. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A utility designed to detect potential causes of inter-transaction affinity and transaction-system affinity for those users planning to use dynamic transaction routing. It can be used to detect programs that use EXEC CICS commands that may cause transaction affinity. It can also be used to create a file containing combined affinity transaction group definitions, suitable for input to the CICS system management product, CICSPlex SM. The CICS Transaction Affinities Utility determines the affinities that apply to a single CICS region; that is, a single pure AOR or single combined TOR/AOR. It can be run against production CICS regions, and is also useful in a test environment, to detect possible affinities introduced by new or changed application suites or packages. For more details about the utility, see the *CICS Transaction Affinities Utility User's Guide*. See also **inter-transaction affinity** and **transaction-system affinity**.

CICS web interface. A collection of CICS resources supporting direct access to CICS transaction processing services from Web browsers.

CICS-attachment facility. A facility that provides a multithread connection to DB2® to allow applications running under CICS to execute DB2 commands.

CICS-DL/I router (DFHDLI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Forms the interface between application programs and the DL/I call processor. It accepts requests for remote, local, or DBCTL database processing.

CICS-key. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Storage protection key in which CICS is given control (key 8) when CICS storage protection is used. This key is for CICS code and control blocks. CICS-key storage can be accessed and modified by CICS. Application programs in user-key cannot modify CICS-key storage, but they can read it. CICS-key storage is obtained in MVS key-8 storage. Compare with **user-key**.

CICS-maintained data table (CMT). A type of CICS data table, for which CICS automatically maintains consistency between the table and its source data set. All changes to the data table are reflected in the source data set and all changes to the source data set are reflected in the data table.

CICS-value data area (CVDA). A CICS value on INQUIRE and SET commands, specifically those that refer to resource status or definition. See the *System Programming Reference* manual for more information.

CICSplex®. A CICS complex. A collection of related and connected CICS regions, which helps to address the inefficiencies in having multiple, full-function CICS systems processing a single OLTP workload. Each region belonging to the CICSplex performs a major subset of the CICS function and is known as a resource manager region. In a typical CICSplex, the CICS function is distributed among Terminal Owning Regions (TORs), which manage terminal sessions; Application Owning Regions (AORs), which process transactions and route the results back to the originating TOR; and File Owning Regions (FORs), which manage VSAM and BDAM files and VSAM data tables. For more information, see

CICSPlex SM Concepts and Planning, GC33-0786.

| In CICSPlex SM, a management domain. The largest set of CICS regions, or systems, to be manipulated by CICSPlex SM as a single entity. CICS systems in a CICSplex being managed by CICSPlex SM do not need to be connected to each other.

| **CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS)**. A CICSPlex SM component that is responsible for managing CICSplexes. A CMAS provides the single-system image for a CICSplex by serving as the interface to other CICSplexes and external programs. There must be at least one CMAS in each MVS image on which you are running CICSPlex SM. A single CMAS can manage CICS systems within one or more CICSplexes.

| **CICSPlex SM token**. Unique, 4-byte values that CICSPlex SM assigns to various elements in the API environment. Token values are used by CICSPlex SM to correlate the results of certain API operations with subsequent requests.

| **client program**. In dynamic routing, the application program, running in the *requesting region*, that issues a remote link request.

| **CMAS**. CICSPlex SM address space.

| **CMAS link**. A communications link between one CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS) and another CMAS or a remote managed application system (remote MAS). CMAS links are defined when CICSPlex SM is configured.

CICSplex. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A **CICS** com**plex**—a set of interconnected CICS regions acting as resource managers, and combining to provide a set of coherent services for a customer's business needs. In its simplest form, a CICSplex operates within a single MVS image. Within a parallel sysplex environment, a CICSplex can be configured across all the MVS images in the sysplex.

The CICS regions in the CICSplex are generally linked through the CICS interregion communication (IRC) facility, using either the XM or IRC access method (between regions in the same MVS image), or the XCF/MRO access method (between regions in different MVS images).

CICSPlex SM. CICSPlex System Manager/ESA (CICSPlex SM) is a system-management tool that enables you to manage multiple CICS systems as if they were one. CICSPlex SM can manage independent, full-function CICS systems running on one or more connected central processor complexes (CPCs) just as easily as it can manage multiple, interconnected CICS systems functioning as a CICSplex, also on one or more connected CPCs. The key functions provided by CICSPlex SM include:

- Real-time display and update of operational data relating to multiple CICS systems and resources
- Collection of statistical data for specific CICS resources
- Automated workload management
- Automated exception reporting for CICS resources.

For more information, see *CICSPlex SM Concepts and Planning*, GC33-0786.

CICSSVC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number that you have assigned to the CICS type 3 SVC. The default number is 216. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CICSVR. CICS VSAM Recovery MVS/ESA Version 2 Release 1 (program number 5695-010) provides forward recovery for VSAM data sets and batch backout of VSAM data sets used by CICS Transaction Server. It can accept backups taken using the backup while open (BWO) facility. Similarly, CICS VSAM Recovery/VSE Version 1 (program number 5689-011) provides forward recovery for VSAM data sets and batch backout of VSAM data sets used by CICS/VSE.

CKD. See **count-key-data (CKD)**.

CKD device. See **count-key-data**.

class. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A collection of RACF-defined entities, that is, users, groups, or resources (including general resources) that have similar characteristics. The class names are USER, GROUP, DATASET, and the classes that are defined in the class descriptor table. See also **general resource** and **class descriptor table (CDT)**.

class authority (CLAUTH). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An authority that allows a user to define RACF profiles in a class defined in the class descriptor table. A user can have class authority to one or more classes.

class descriptor. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an entry in the CDT. Each class descriptor associates a class name with one or more CICS resources. A class descriptor should exist for every class except USER, GROUP, and DATASET. See **class descriptor table (CDT)**.

class descriptor table (CDT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a table containing class descriptors. The CDT contains descriptors with default class names for CICS resources. Users can modify the supplied descriptors and add new ones.

class of service (COS). A VTAM facility that allows APPC sessions to have different characteristics to provide a user with alternate routing, mixed traffic, and trunking. Based on their class of service, sessions can take different virtual routes, use different physical links, and be of high, medium, or low priority to suit the traffic carried on them.

class 1 terminal. In XRF (CICS Transaction Server only), a remote SNA VTAM terminal connected through a boundary network node IBM 3745/3725/3720 Communication Controller with an NCP that supports XRF. Such a terminal has a backup session to the alternate CICS system.

class 2 terminal. In XRF (CICS Transaction Server only), a terminal belonging to a class mainly comprised of VTAM terminals that are not eligible for class 1. For these terminals, the alternate system tracks the session, and attempts reestablishment after takeover. The CICS/VSE equivalent of this is **tracked terminal**.

class 3 terminal. In XRF (CICS Transaction Server only), a terminal belonging to a class mainly comprised of TCAM(DCB) terminals. These terminals lose their sessions at takeover. The CICS/VSE equivalent of this is **untracked terminal**.

classification rules. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of rules the workload management and subsystems use to assign a service class and, optionally, a reporting class to a work request (transaction). A classification rule consists of one or more of the following work qualifiers: subsystem type; subsystem instance; userid; accounting information; transaction name; transaction class; source LU, NETID, and LU name.

CLAUTH. See **class authority (CLAUTH)**.

clean keypoint time. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS sets a recovery point in the ICF catalog from the keypoint directory element (KPDE) with a time earlier than, and nearest to, the minimum fuzzpoint. This time is stored in the JCT header prefix where it is known as the clean keypoint time.

client program. (1) In CICS distributed program link, the application program that issues a remote link request. (2) In the client/server model, the front-end transaction. See **client/server**.

client/server. A distributed application design model in which the front-end transaction (the one that initiates the conversation) is called the client and controls the course of the conversation. The server receives a request from the client, processes it, and returns the results.

cloned CICS regions. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) CICS regions that are identical in every respect, except for their identifiers. This means that each clone has exactly the same capability. For example, all clones of an application-owning region can process the same transaction workload.

CLSDSTP. System initialization parameter that specifies the notification required for an EXEC CICS ISSUE PASS command. This parameter is applicable to both autoinstalled and non-autoinstalled terminals. The default is to have CICS request notification from VTAM when the EXEC CICS ISSUE PASS command is executed. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

CLS4 transaction. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Used when CICS is acting as the PEM server in an APPC PEM environment. CLS4 is a CICS transaction that provides receive support for

data sent by the requester's signon transaction program.

CLT. (1) See **command list table (CLT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix for the command list table, if this system initialization table is used by an alternate XRF system. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

cluster. A data set defined to VSAM. A cluster can be a key-sequenced data set, an entry-sequenced data set, or a relative record data set.

CMAC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS transaction that displays individual message information from the CICS messages and codes data set. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CMC. See **communication management configuration (CMC)**.

CMDPROT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A system initialization parameter that controls whether command protection is active. For more details about specifying this parameter, see the *System Definition Guide*.

CMIG. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination used as a migration log to receive messages reporting the use of functions that are no longer supported in CICS Transaction Server 3.3 (for example, the EXEC CICS ADDRESS CSA command).

CMSG. CICS message-switching transaction. You can use CMSG to send messages from your terminal to one or more destinations. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CMT. See **CICS-maintained data table (CMT)**.

CMXT. System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of tasks that can exist in any of the ten transaction classes in which you can categorize transactions. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

COBOL. Common business-oriented language. An English-like programming language designed for business data processing applications.

COBOL2. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether application programs written in VS COBOL II are being used. If COBOL2=YES is specified, CICS initializes VS COBOL II support as part of CICS initialization. For further information, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

CODB. A CICSPlex SM transaction for interactive, system-level debugging of CMASs and of CICS/ESA, CICS/MVS, and CICS/VSE MASs. CODB must be used only at the request of customer support personnel.

code page. (1) In computer character representation, a list of values (usually single-byte or double-byte values) and the characters that they represent. To cater for different languages and the character requirements of different types of application, an interchange code (such as EBCDIC) typically defines several code pages. See **interchange code**. (2) A specification of code points for a graphic character set or in a collection of graphic character sets. Within a code page, each code point can have one specific meaning only.

COD0. A CICSPlex SM transaction for interactive, method-level debugging of CMASs and of CICS/ESA, CICS/MVS, CICS/VSE, and CICS for OS/2® MASs. COD0 must be used only at the request of customer support personnel.

cold start. The standard initialization sequence performed by the CICS system initialization program. In a cold start, all resource definitions are refreshed. Any resources dynamically installed by the CEDA transaction in a previous execution are lost. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

COLLECT STATISTICS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command that returns, to the invoking application, the current statistics for a single named resource, or the global statistics for a named resource type. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

COLU. A CICSPlex SM transaction for generating reports about CMAS and local MAS components. COLU must be used only at the request of customer support personnel.

command (EXEC CICS). In CICS, an instruction similar in format to a high-level programming language statement. CICS commands usually begin with the keywords EXEC CICS, and can be issued by an application program to make use of CICS facilities. The CICS translator converts EXEC CICS commands into the source language before the program is compiled.

command (EXEC DLI). In CICS, an instruction that accesses a DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS database. The CICS translator converts EXEC DL/I commands into the source language before the program is compiled. A program that uses EXEC DLI commands must be processed by the CICS translator, but, unless it also uses EXEC CICS commands, need not run on a CICS system. Contrast with **call**.

command and response token (CART). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An 8-byte token that is supplied with a MODIFY command issued by the console operator and that can be added to all MVS WTO macros that are issued as a result of that command. Thus, each response WTO can be associated with the command that invoked it.

command language translator. A batch program (part of CICS program preparation utilities) that prepares a source application program that includes EXEC CICS or EXEC DLI commands. The translator program translates the EXEC commands into CALL statements in the language of the application program. The translator output can be compiled or assembled in the usual way. See **source program**, **object module**, **load module**, **compiler**, **assembler**, **linkage editor**.

command list table (CLT). In XRF, a CICS table that contains a list of VSE commands and messages to be issued during takeover. The CLT is defined to the alternate CICS system and used during takeover.

command recognition character (CRC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a character that denotes an operator command. DBCTL operator commands have / as their default CRC. You can override the default CRC on the DBCTL job, but remember that each DBCTL subsystem within a processor or multiprocessor must have a unique CRC and that CRC must be unique with respect to every other subsystem on the processor, not just DBCTL subsystems.

command security. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A form of security checking that can be specified for the PERFORM, COLLECT, DISCARD, INQUIRE, and SET commands. Command security operates in addition to any transaction security or resource security specified for a transaction. For example if a terminal invokes a transaction that the user is authorized to use, and the transaction issues a command that the user is not authorized to use, the command fails with the NOTAUTH condition.

command-level interface. The high-level programming interface that uses CICS commands beginning with the verb EXEC. Synonymous with **EXEC interface** and CICS **API**.

command-level interpreter (CECI CECS). Enables CICS commands to be entered, syntax-checked, and executed interactively at a 3270 screen. The interpreter performs a dual role in the operation of a CICS system.

- For the application programmer, it provides a reference to the syntax of the complete CICS command-level application programming interface (excluding DL/I). Most of the commands can be carried through to execution, and the results of execution can be displayed.
- For the system programmer, it provides a means of interaction with the system.

The command-level interpreter can be invoked by two CICS transactions, CECI and CECS. CECI invokes the command level interpreter to enter an EXEC CICS command, check its syntax, and modify it as necessary. In most cases, you can also process the command. CECS invokes the command-level interpreter to check the syntax of an EXEC CICS command but not to process it. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

COMMAREA. See **communication area (COMMAREA)**.

committed change. A change that is not backed out in the event of a failure. Changes made by an LUW are committed when the syncpoint at the end of the LUW is complete.

committed output message. A message that is transmitted as a result of an LUW completing a syncpoint (at which time changes to data resources made by the LUW are also committed). A committed output message is one that, in the event of a failure, needs to be transmitted and acknowledged to be sure that logical consistency with the changes to data resources is maintained. During recovery processing, if an LUW has committed its changes but an associated committed output message has not been transmitted or has not been acknowledged, CICS places the message in a message cache. The system can retransmit the message from the cache if desired.

common error bucket. An additional error status element (ESE) generated for each terminal error block (TEB), if fewer ESEs than the maximum number of error types recognized by the CICS terminal abnormal condition program are specified when the terminal error program (TEP) tables are generated.

Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA). An architecture and a specification for distributed object-oriented computing that separates client and server programs with a formal interface definition. IIOP defines the message formats and protocols used in a CORBA distributed environment.

common programming interface (CPI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of SAA standards specifying the languages, commands, and calls that can be used in an SAA application program. See **SAA communications interface** and **SAA resource recovery interface**.

Common Services. A component of CICSPlex SM that provides commonly requested services (such as GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, POST, and WAIT processing) to other CICSPlex SM components.

common system area (CSA). (1) A major CICS storage control block that contains areas and data required for the operation of CICS. See the *Performance Guide* for more information. (2) In MVS, an area that contains system control programs and control blocks. The storage areas within the common area are the system queue area (SQA), the pageable link pack area (PLPA), the (optional) modified link pack area (MLPA), a pageable BLDL table, a copy of the prefixed storage area (PSA) (for multiprocessor systems only), and a common system area (CSA).

common user access (CUA®). In SAA, a standard specification for the design and use of screen elements and user interaction techniques. The use of CUA improves usability and facilitates the transfer of user skills between applications. (CICS Transaction Server only: See the *CICS Transaction Server System Application Guide* for a comprehensive description of how to design CUA-conforming programs that communicate with nonprogrammable terminals using BMS.)

common work area (CWA). The common work area (CWA) is an area within the CSA that can be used by application programs for user data that needs to be accessed by any task in the system. This area is acquired during system initialization and its size is determined by the system initialization parameter, WRKAREA. The CWA is initially set to binary zeros, and its contents can be accessed and altered by any task during CICS operation. Contrast with **transaction work area (TWA)**.

communication area (COMMAREA). A CICS area that is used to pass data between tasks that communicate with a given terminal. The area can also be used to pass data between programs within a task.

communication controller. (1) A device that directs the transmission of data over the data links of a network; its operation may be controlled by a program executed in a processor to which the controller is connected or it may be controlled by a program executed within the device. (2) A type of communication control unit whose operations are controlled by one or more programs stored and executed in the unit. It manages the details of line control and the routing of data through a network.

communication management configuration (CMC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A configuration in which the VTAM subsystem that owns the terminals is in a different MVS image from the active or the alternate CICS system.

communication section. Part of the task control area (TCA) that is used by CICS and by user-written application programs for communication between the application program and CICS management and service programs.

compact disc–read only memory (CD–ROM). A disk from which data is read optically by laser and on which the data cannot be modified except under special conditions.

compatibility mode. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A workload management mode for an MVS image in a sysplex using the pre-workload management MVS performance tuning definitions from the IEAICSxx and IEAIPSxx members of the SYS1.PARMLIB library.

compiler. A program that converts a source program in a high-level language to an object module. Before compilation, a CICS object module must be processed by the CICS translator to convert EXEC CICS and EXEC DL/I commands into the source language of the program. Before execution, a CICS object module must be processed by the linkage editor to produce a load module. See **command language translator**, **source program**, **object module**, **load module**, **assembler**, **linkage editor**.

completed task. During emergency restart, a task for which recovery control encountered user-journaled records that were written with the high-order bit set on in the JTYPEID operand of the EXEC CICS WRITE JOURNALNUM command. (In CICS Transaction Server only, backout processing ignores these records, but presents them to the user at the XRCINPT exit.)

component tracing. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Tracing facility provided by CICS to trace transactions through the CICS components, and through user programs.

compute-bound. The property of a transaction whereby the elapsed time for its execution is governed by its computational content rather than by its need to do input/output.

concatenation bit. In distributed transaction processing, high order bit of the first byte of the header of a GDS record.

concurrent. Pertaining to the occurrence of two or more activities within a given interval of time. Concurrent processes can alternately use shared common resources.

conditional access list. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an access list within a resource profile that associates a condition with a userid or group ID and the corresponding access authority, allowing otherwise unauthorized access if the specified condition is true. See also **access list**.

conditional end bracket (CEB). An SNA indicator in the request header, FMH5, denoting the end of a conversation between two transactions. See also **BB (begin end bracket)** and **FMH5**.

CONNECT PROCESS. EXEC CICS command that initiates an APPC mapped conversation. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

connection. In CICS, the definition of a remote system. A connection definition is necessary for each remote system with which CICS wishes to communicate. Each CICS session definition identifies a remote system by naming a connection definition. See **session**. For further information, see the *Intercommunication Guide*.

connection control block (CCB). A control block created by CICS for each IRC session. The CCB contains control information for the inter-region connection and a pointer to the CSB.

connection status block (CSB). A control block created by CICS for each IRC session. The CSB contains status information about the inter-region connection.

console. An input/output device on a computer, reserved for communication between the computer operator or maintenance engineer and the computer.

consolidated software inventory (CSI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A key-sequenced VSAM data set, used by SMP/E and logically divided into zones.

constraint. A place in the system where contention for a resource is affecting performance,

sometimes referred to as “transaction throughput degradation” or **bottleneck**.

contention loser. On an LU-LU session, the LU that must use an SNA BID command (LUTYPE6.1) or an LUSTATUS command (APPC) to request permission to begin a conversation.

contention winner. On an LU-LU session, the LU that is permitted to begin a conversation at any time.

context. A named part of the CICSPlex SM environment that is currently being acted upon by CICSPlex SM. For configuration tasks, the context is a CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS); for all other tasks, it is a CICSplex. See also *scope*.

control area (CA). In VSAM, a group of control intervals used as a unit for formatting a data set before adding records to it. Also, in a key-sequenced data set, the set of control intervals, pointed to by a sequence-set index record, that is used by VSAM for distributing free space and for placing a sequence-set index record adjacent to its data.

control block. In CICS, a storage area used to hold dynamic data during the execution of control programs and application programs. Synonym for **control area**. Contrast with **control table**.

control data set. In XRF, a data set that ensures XRF system integrity by allowing only one active CICS system to access a particular set of resources. It is used by the active and alternate CICS systems to monitor each other’s status.

control flow. Transmission of control indicators over a link when there is no user data available to send. This is often necessary during complex procedures, such as establishing syncpoints.

control interval (CI). (1) A fixed-length area of auxiliary-storage space in which VSAM stores records and distributes free space. (2) The unit of information transmitted to or from auxiliary storage by VSAM in a single operation, independent of physical record size.

control subpool. A CICS area that holds the dispatch control area (DCA), interval control elements (ICEs), automatic initiate descriptors (AIDs), queue element areas (QEAs), and other control information. Generally, the control subpool occupies only one page.

control table. In CICS, a storage area used to define or describe the configuration or operation of the system. Contrast with **control block**.

control terminal. In CICS, the terminal at which a designated control operator is signed on.

conversation. (1) In distributed transaction processing, a sequence of exchanges over a session, delimited by SNA brackets. (2) A dialog between two programs in which each program alternately sends and receives data. (3) A dialog between CICS and a terminal user in which CICS alternately accepts input and responds.

conversation characteristics. In distributed transaction processing, the attributes of a conversation that determine the functions and capabilities of programs within the conversation.

conversation correlator. In LU6.2 distributed transaction processing, a field passed in the attach header when the conversation is initiated.

conversation data block (CDB). An area used by a program to obtain information about the outcome of a DTP command on an APPC basic (GDS) conversation.

conversational. (1) Pertaining to a program or a system that carries on a dialog with a terminal user, alternately receiving and transmitting data. (2) Pertaining to an SNA conversation or a dialog between two programs.

CONVERSE. EXEC CICS command that communicates with a device. CONVERSE has several forms depending on the type of communication. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

convid. In distributed transaction processing, conversation identifier passed by EXEC CICS commands.

coordinator. In a multi-MVS or VSE MRO XRF configuration, a region that receives requests from master regions to initiate a takeover. It then instructs all the alternate regions to take over.

coordinator control subsystem (CCTL). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS/ESA, the transaction management subsystem that communicates with the DRA, which in turn communicates with DBCTL. In a CICS-DBCTL environment, the CCTL is CICS. The term is used in a number of IMS operator commands that apply to DBCTL, and in the IMS manuals.

COS. See **class of service (COS)**.

| **CORBA**. Common Object Request Broker
| Architecture

count-key-data (CKD). A disk storage device for storing data in the format: count field normally followed by a key field followed by the actual data of a record. The count field contains, in addition to other information, the address of the record in the format: CCHHR (where CC is the two-digit cylinder number, HH is the two-digit head number, and R is the record number) and the length of the data. The key field contains the record's key (search argument).

CPI. See **common programming interface (CPI)**.

CPLD. CICS transient data destination for PLIDUMP output. It is needed for CICS PL/I support.

CPLI. CICS transient data destination for SYSLST output. It is needed for CICS PL/I support.

CPMI. A CICS mirror transaction. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CRC. See **command recognition character (CRC)**.

CRDI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for log of installed resource definitions for programs, transactions, maps, and map sets.

CRLP. Parameter of the TRMTYPE option of the DFHTCT TYPE=LINE resource definition macro. TRMTYPE=CRLP specifies a combined card reader and line printer or a pair of tape or DASD data sets simulating such a device.

cross-partition communication control. (CICS/VSE only.) A facility that enables VSE subsystems and user programs to communicate with each other; for example, with VSE/POWER.

cross-systems coupling facility (XCF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A facility of MVS/ESA SP 4.1 that provides some initial MVS services needed to support a multisystem environment while still maintaining a single system image. Systems coupled using XCF are known as a **SYSPLEX**.

CRTE. A CICS routing transaction that enables the terminal operator to invoke transactions that are owned by a connected CICS system. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSA. See **common system area (CSA)**.

CSAC. The CICS transaction under which the abnormal condition program (DFHACP) executes. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSB. See **connection status block (CSB)**.

CSCS. (1) Transient data destination needed for the signon transaction. CSCS receives a message giving details of each signon and signoff. It also receives a message about each rejected attempt at signon and each resource authorization failure. (2) In CICS Transaction Server only, a system initialization parameter that specifies how much of the CICS dynamic storage area (CDSA) is to be reserved as a storage cushion. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSD. See **CICS system definition data set (CSD)**.

CSDACC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the type of access to the CSD to be permitted to this CICS region. The default is read/write access. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDBKUP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether or not the CSD is eligible for backup while open. If BWO is required, specify

CSDBKUP=DYNAMIC (the default is STATIC). See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDBUFND. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of buffers to be used for CSD data. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDBUFNI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of buffers to be used for the CSD index. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDDISP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the disposition of the data set to be allocated to the CSD. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDDSN. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the JCL data set name (DSNAME) to be used for the CSD. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDFRLOG. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the journal to be used for forward recovery of the CSD. This parameter is used only if CSDRECOV=ALL is specified and is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDJID. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the journal to be used for automatic journaling of file requests against the CSD. The default is that you do not want automatic journaling for the CSD. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDL. CICS transient data destination to which the resource definition online (RDO) transactions write all commands that result in changes to the CICS system definition (CSD) data set or active CICS system.

CSDLSRNO. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the CSD is to be associated with a local shared resource (LSR) pool. The default LSR pool number is 1. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDRECOV. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the CSD is a recoverable file. The default is that the CSD is not recoverable. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSDSTRNO. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of concurrent requests that can be processed against the CSD. The minimum, and default, number of concurrent requests for the CSD is two. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

CSFE. CICS transaction that helps the use to diagnose terminal and software problems. The transaction is mainly intended to be used by systems programmers and IBM field engineers. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSFL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for log of installations and deletions of file resource definitions in the active CICS system.

CSI. See **consolidated software inventory (CSI)**.

CSKL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for log of installations and deletions of transaction and profile resource definitions in the active CICS system.

CSML. CICS transient data destination used by CICS signoff.

CSMT. (1) (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination used by the terminal abnormal condition program (DFHTACP), the node abnormal condition program (DFHZNAC), and the abnormal condition program (DFHACP) for writing terminal error and abend messages. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) CICS transient data destination used for logging error messages. (3) (CICS/VSE only.) A CICS transaction that invokes all the master terminal functions. These functions include enquiring about and changing the values of parameters used by CICS, altering the status of system resources, terminating tasks, and shutting down CICS. This transaction has been superseded by the CEMT transaction, which provides more facilities.

CSNE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination used by the node abnormal condition program (DFHZNAC) and the node error program (DFHZNEP) for writing terminal error messages and data.

CSPG. CICS transaction that manipulates BMS pages of displayed output. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSPL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for log of installations and deletions of program resource definitions in the active CICS system.

CSRL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS transient data destination for log of installations and deletions of partner resource definitions in the active CICS system.

CSSF. (1) (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS transaction that cancels a CRTE transaction session. See the *CICS Transaction Server CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) A CICS transaction that signs off a user from the CICS system. See the *CICS/VSE CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSSL. CICS transient data destination used by the recovery utility program (DFHRUP) for writing statistics.

CSSN. (CICS/VSE only.) A CICS transaction that enables users to sign on to the CICS system. See the *CICS/VSE CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSTE. The CICS transaction under which the terminal abnormal condition program (DFHTACP) executes. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CSTL. CICS transient data destination used by the terminal abnormal condition program (DFHTACP) for writing terminal I/O error messages.

CUA. See **common user access (CUA)**.

cumulative mapping. A form of BMS output mapping in which data stream generation is delayed until a SEND PAGE command is received or a page overflow occurs.

current connect group. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, during a terminal session or batch job, the group with which a user is associated for access checking purposes. On MVS, if a user does not specify the current connect group on the LOGON command or batch JOB statement, the current connect group is the user's default group. On CICS, users cannot specify a group other than their default group. If list-of-groups processing is in effect, users are associated with all the groups to which they are connected.

current list. A list name, specified with a resource definition online command, that is "remembered" until another list name is used.

current security label. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The security label that RACF uses in RACF authorization checking if the SECLABEL class is active. For TSO users, the security label specified when the user logged on, or (if no security label was specified) the default security label in the user's user profile. For batch jobs on MVS, the security label specified in the SECLABEL parameter of the JOB statement, or (if no security label was specified) the default security label in the user profile associated with the job.

Custom-Built Installation Process Offering (CBIPO). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A software package for creating or replacing an

MVS system. See *MVS Software Manufacturing Offerings*, GC23-0351.

Customer Information Control System (CICS). See **CICS**.

cutover. The point of change from a development CICS system to a production CICS system, or between different releases of CICS.

CVDA. See **CICS-value data area (CVDA)**.

CWA. See **common work area (CWA)**.

CWAKEY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the storage key for the CWA if CICS is running with the storage protection facility. The default storage key is user-key.

CWTO. CICS transaction that sends messages to the console operator. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

CXRE. In XRF, a CICS transaction that reconnects terminals after a failure. See the *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual for more information.

D

daisy chain. In CICS intercommunication, the chain of sessions that results when a system requests a resource in a remote system, but the remote system discovers that the resource is in a third system and has itself to make a remote request.

DAM. See **direct access method (DAM)**.

DASD. See **direct access storage device (DASD)**.

DASD sharing. An option that lets independent computer systems use common data on shared disk devices.

data aggregate. A group of data elements that describe a particular entity. See also **data element**.

data availability. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS enhancement available with DBCTL. It allows PSB scheduling to complete successfully even if some of the full-function databases it requires are not available.

Data Cache Manager. A component of CICSPlex SM that manages logical cache storage for use by other CICSPlex SM components.

data control block (DCB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS control block used by access method routines in storing and retrieving data.

data element. The smallest unit of data that can be referred to. Synonymous with **field**. See also **data aggregate**.

data entry database (DEDB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS hierarchic database designed to provide efficient storage and fast online gathering, retrieval, and update of data using VSAM ESDS. From CICS Transaction Server, a DEDB is accessible only through DBCTL, not through local DL/I.

data independence. In CICS, the ability to request data by a high-level data-management method without concern as to how the data is stored or retrieved.

data integrity. See **integrity**.

data interchange block (DIB). A block created by the CICS data interchange program (DIP) to control input and output to SNA batch devices. The DIB is chained to the appropriate TCTTE for the batch device, and is released at the termination of the transaction.

data interchange program (DIP). A CICS program that communicates with batch data interchange terminals, such as the 3790, for bulk transfer of dumps, data sets, and so on.

Data Interfile Transfer, Testing and Operations (DITTO) utility. An IBM licensed program that provides file-to-file services for card I/O, tape, and disk devices.

Data Language/I (DL/I). In CICS Transaction Server, a high-level interface between applications and IMS; in CICS/VSE, an IBM database management facility provided by the DL/I DOS/VS database licensed program. It is invoked from PL/I, COBOL, or assembler language by means of ordinary subroutine calls. DL/I enables you to

define data structures, to relate structures to the application, and to load and reorganize these structures. It enables applications programs to retrieve, replace, delete, and add segments to databases.

data link protocol. In SNA, a set of rules for data communication over a data link in terms of a transmission code, a transmission mode, and control and recovery procedures.

data management block (DMB). An IMS or DL/I control block that resides in main storage and describes and controls a physical database. It is constructed from information obtained from the application control block (ACB) library or the database description (DBD) library.

data repository. In CICSPlex SM, the VSAM data set that stores administrative data, such as topology and monitor definitions, for a CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS).

Data Repository. A component of CICSPlex SM that provides methods for creating, accessing, updating, and deleting data in the CICSPlex SM data repository.

data security. The protection of data against unauthorized disclosure, transfer, modification, or destruction, whether accidental or intentional.

data set. The major unit of data storage and retrieval, consisting of a collection of data in one of several prescribed arrangements, and described by control information to which the system has access.

data set name block (DSNAME block or DSNB). An area, addressed by a FCT entry, that represents a physical VSAM or BDAM (DAM in CICS/VSE) data set that is being accessed through one or more CICS files. A DSNAME block (DSNB) is created, if it does not already exist, when a file is opened or, in CICS Transaction Server only, when a SET FILE DSNAME command is executed.

data set name sharing. An MVS or VSE option that allows one set of control blocks to be used for the base and the path in a VSAM alternate index.

data set profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A profile that provides RACF protection for one or more data sets. The information in the profile can include the data set profile name, profile owner, universal access authority, access list, and other data. See **profile**, **discrete profile** and **generic profile**.

data sharing (IMS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The concurrent access of DL/I databases by two or more IMS subsystems. The subsystems can be in one processor or in separate processors. In IMS data sharing, CICS Transaction Server can be an IMS subystem. There are two levels of data sharing: **block-level data sharing** and **database-level data sharing**.

data space. A range of up to two gigabytes of contiguous virtual storage addresses that a program can directly manipulate through ESA/370 instructions. Unlike an address space, a data space can hold only user data; it does not contain shared areas, system data, or programs. Instructions do not execute in a data space, although a program can reside in a data space as nonexecutable code. Contrast with *address space*.

data space. A range of up to two gigabytes of contiguous virtual storage addresses that a program can directly manipulate through ESA/370 instructions. Unlike an address space, a data space can hold only user data; it does not contain shared areas, system data or programs. Instructions do not execute in a data space, although a program can reside in a data space as non-executable code. Contrast with address space.

data stream. All information (data and control information) transmitted through a data channel in a single read or write operation.

data table. A file whose records are held in main storage. See also **CICS-maintained data table** and **user-maintained data table**.

data-owning region (DOR). A CICS address space whose primary purpose is to manage files and databases. See **application-owning region (AOR)**, and **terminal-owning region (TOR)**.

database. A collection of interrelated or independent data items stored together without redundancy to serve one or more applications. See also **hierarchy**.

Database Control (DBCTL). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An interface between CICS Transaction Server and IMS/ESA that allows access to IMS DL/I full-function databases and to data entry databases (DEDBs) from one or more CICS systems without the need for data sharing. It also provides release independence, virtual storage constraint relief, operational flexibility, and failure isolation.

database description (DBD). A description of the physical characteristics of a DL/I database. It defines the structure, segment keys, physical organization, names, access method, devices, and other details of the database.

database integrity. The protection of data items in a data base while they are available to any application program. As well as the requirements of data security, integrity requires the preservation of consistency between the database records and logically-related records in other databases or data sets, as well as isolation of the effects of concurrent updates to a data base by two or more application programs.

database organization. The physical arrangement of related data on a storage device. DL/I database organizations are hierarchical direct (HD) and hierarchical sequential (HS).

database program communication block (PCB). A PCB that supports communication between an application program and a database.

database record. In a DL/I or IMS or SQL/DS database, a root segment and all its descendant segments.

database recovery. The function of restoring the user data sets, starting with a backup copy and applying all changes made to each data set after the backup was taken.

database recovery control (DBRC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS facility that maintains information needed for database recovery, generates recovery control statements, verifies recovery input, maintains a separate change log for database data sets, and supports the sharing of an IMS DL/I database by multiple subsystems. In IMS data sharing, a subsystem can be an IMS region or a CICS region.

database reorganization. The process of unloading and reloading a database to optimize physical segment adjacency, or to modify the DBD.

database resource adapter (DRA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Component of the CICS-DBCTL interface in the CICS address space. Its functions include requesting connection and disconnection from DBCTL, telling CICS when a shutdown of DBCTL has been requested or if DBCTL has failed, managing threads, establishing contact with the DBCTL address space, and loading the DRA startup parameter table.

DATABASE 2 (DB2). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A relational database management system in which data is presented to the user in the form of tables. It can be accessed by CICS application programs issuing SQL requests.

database-level sharing. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A kind of IMS data sharing that enables application programs in one IMS subystem to read data while a program in another IMS subsystem reads it or updates it. In IMS data sharing, a CICS system can be an IMS subsystem.

DATFORM. System initialization parameter that specifies the external date display standard that you require. The default is the date in the form of month-day-year (MMDDYY). See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DBCTL. See **Database Control (DBCTL)**.

DBD. See **database description (DBD)**.

DBO. See **DL/I backout table (DBO)**.

DBP. System initialization parameter that specifies which version of the dynamic transaction backout program is to be part of the system. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DBRC. See **database recovery control (DBRC)**.

DBUFSZ. System initialization parameter that provides a value that CICS can use in an internal

algorithm that calculates the size of the dynamic log buffer needed for dynamic transaction backout.

DB2. See **DATABASE 2 (DB2)**.

DCB. See **data control block (DCB)**.

DCT. System initialization parameter that specifies the destination control table suffix. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DD statement. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Data definition statement in MVS JCL. A DD statement specifies the name and characteristics of a data set to be associated with a file definition in the FCT. The name of the DD statement is the same as the name of the file definition. A DD statement can specify a concatenation of several data sets.

DDEP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Direct dependent segment in a DEDB.

DDIR. (1) See **DL/I database directory (DDIR)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies a suffix for the DDIR list.

DDMMYY (ddmmyy).
Day-day-month-month-year-year format of a date (for example, 280434 for 28 April 1934). This is the default format for the DATFORM system initialization parameter.

ddname. In MVS JCL, the name of a DD statement. See **DD statement**.

deadlock. (1) Unresolved contention for the use of a resource. (2) An error condition in which processing cannot continue because each of two elements of the process is waiting for an action by, or a response from, the other.

deblocking. The process of removing each logical record from a block. Contrast with **blocking**.

DEDB. See **data entry database (DEDB)**.

default group. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the group specified in a user profile that is the default current connect group.

default user. (CICS Transaction Server only.) When you use CICS with external security, you define a default user with the DFLTUSER system initialization parameter. CICS assigns the security attributes of that default user to terminal users who do not sign on, unless they are using a terminal with preset security. See **DFLTUSER**. See **preset terminal security**.

deferred work element (DWE). A work element created and placed on a chain (the DWE chain) to save information about an event that must be completed before task termination but that is not completed at the present time. DWEs are also used to save information about work to be backed out in case of an abend.

define the file (DTF). (CICS/VSE only.) The DTF is a DAM control block that identifies to DAM the file associated with this DAM request. It is passed to DAM by DFHFCD to initiate a DAM request, and lasts for the lifetime of the CICS run. The DTF is included in the associated FCT entry, and is generated at FCT assembly time by the DTFDA macro. There is one DTF per DAM FCT entry.

DELAY. CICS command that suspends processing of the issuing task for a specified interval of time or until a specified time of day. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

delegation. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the act of giving other users or groups authorities to perform RACF operations.

DELETE. CICS command used (in different forms) either to delete a record from a user-maintained data table on a local or a remote system, or to delete a record from a VSAM or BDAM (DAM, if CICS/VSE) data set. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

delete lock. Lock acquired by CICS file control whenever a DELETE, WRITE, or WRITE MASSINSERT operation is being performed for a recoverable VSAM KSDS or a recoverable path over a KSDS.

DELETEQ TD. CICS command that deletes all the transient data associated with a particular intrapartition destination (queue). For

programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

DELETEQ TS. CICS command that deletes all the temporary data associated with a particular temporary storage queue. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

dependent default. Attribute value for RDO that differs depending on the values for the other attributes that have already been specified on the command line.

dependent region. In a multi-MVS or VSE MRO XRF configuration, a region that receives commands from a master or coordinator region at takeover time. It cannot initiate a takeover.

DEQ. CICS command that causes a resource currently enqueued on by a task to be released for use by other tasks. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual. See also ENQ.

destination. A queue of data used with the CICS transient data facility. See **transient data**.

destination control table (DCT). A table containing an entry for each extrapartition, intrapartition, and indirect transient data destination used in the system, or in connected CICS systems.

destination control table full index. An index used by the DCT scan routine to locate entries in the DCT.

device independence. The capability to write application programs so that they do not depend on the physical characteristics of devices. BMS provides a measure of device independence.

device message handler (DMH). (CICS Transaction Server only.) For CICS with TCAM SNA, the logical unit in SNA terms. All data flow, control, session startup and takedown, and response handling are provided in the DMH.

DFH. Three-character prefix of all CICS modules.

DFH$INDB. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS sample in-doubt resolution program that helps the user to decide whether to commit or backout updates that are in-doubt after CICS has disconnected abnormally from DBCTL. DFH$INDB produces a list of in-doubts, plus the action needed to resolve each one.

DFHCSDUP. CICS system definition data set (CSD) utility program. It provides offline services for the CSD. In CICS Transaction Server only, it can be invoked as a batch program or from a user-written program running either in batch mode or under TSO.

DFLTUSER. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies an ESM userid with security attributes to be used for all terminal users who have not physically signed on with the CESN transaction. You can code the DFLTUSER parameter only in the system initialization table, PARM, or SYSIN. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DIB. See **data interchange block (DIB)** and **DL/I interface block (DIB)**.

DIBSTAT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The DL/I status code, which is contained in the DIB. It indicates the success (or otherwise) of an EXEC DLI command.

dictionary data section. (CICS Transaction Server only.) One of the data sections of a CICS monitoring record written to SMF. The dictionary data section defines all the performance data that is being gathered or can be gathered during this CICS run.

DIP. (1) See **data interchange program (DIP)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the inclusion of the batch data interchange program. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

direct access. A method for retrieval or storage of a VSAM data record that is independent of the record's location relative to the previously retrieved or stored data. Contrast with **sequential access**.

direct access method. An access method used to retrieve or update particular blocks of a data set on a direct access device.

direct access storage device (DASD). A storage device that provides direct access to data.

directory manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS domain that provides resource-table lookup services for CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 components such as transaction manager, program manager, and user domains. The resource definitions for which the directory manager domain provides services are transaction definitions, remote transaction definitions, transaction classes, TPNames, user attributes, programs, BMS mapsets, and BMS partition sets.

dirty read. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A read request that does not involve any locking mechanism, and which may obtain invalid data—that is, data that has been updated, but is not yet committed, by another task. This could also apply to data that is about to be updated, and which will be invalid by the time the reading task has completed.

For example, if one CICS task rewrites an updated record, another CICS task that issues a read *before* the updating task has taken a syncpoint will receive the uncommitted record. This data could subsequently be backed out, if the updating task fails, and the read-only task would not be aware that it had received invalid data.

See also **read integrity**.

DISABLE PROGRAM. CICS command that reverses the effect of an EXEC CICS ENABLE PROGRAM command. This includes stopping or deactivating a user exit program, releasing work areas, and deleting the user exit program from virtual storage. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD AUTINSTMODEL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes the installed name of an autoinstalled model from the autoinstall terminal model table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD FILE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes an installed file name from the CICS file control table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD PARTNER. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes an installed partner name from the CICS side information table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD PROFILE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes an installed profile name from the CICS profile table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD PROGRAM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes the installed name of a program, map, or partition set from the CICS processing program table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

DISCARD TRANSACTION. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command that removes an installed transaction name from the CICS program control table and from the CICS catalog. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

discrete profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A resource profile that can provide RACF protection for only a single resource. For example, a discrete profile can protect only a single data set or minidisk. Contrast with **generic profile**.

Disk Operating System (DOS/VS, DOS). (1) A mainframe operating system of which VSE is an extension. (2) A low-end operating system for personal systems.

DISMACP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that enables CICS to disable any transaction that incurs an ASRD abend (caused by a user program invoking a CICS macro or referencing a CICS internal control block).

DISOSS. See **Distributed Office Support System (DISOSS)**.

dispatch (dispatching). (1) To allocate time on a processor to jobs or tasks that are ready for execution. (2) In CICS, to schedule a task for execution. Dispatching is done by CICS task control.

dispatcher domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS concerned with attaching, running, and detaching tasks and scheduling task control blocks for the various modes: quasi reentrant, resource-owning, or concurrent.

dispatching priority. A number assigned to tasks, used to determine the order in which they are to use the processor in the CICS multitasking environment.

disposition. (CICS/VSE only.) A means of indicating to VSE/POWER how job input and output is to be handled. A job may, for example, be deleted or kept after processing.

distributed data. (1) A function of a database management system in which the system is responsible for data access wherever the data is located, with full data integrity. With this function, an application program can be coded as though all data is directly accessed by the local system. (2) The ability of DL/I application programs to access a data base that is resident on another processor.

Distributed Office Support System (DISOSS). An IBM office systems product that helps CICS form the hub for storage, retrieval, and forwarding of documents among various office systems products.

Distributed Processing Control Executive (DPCX). An IBM licensed program that controls the IBM 8100 Information System.

distributed program link (DPL). Function of CICS intersystem communication that enables CICS to ship LINK requests between CICS regions. See the *Intercommunication Guide* for a list of the CICS family products that support DPL.

| **distributed routing model**. A "peer-to-peer" dynamic routing system, in which each of the participating CICS regions can be both a routing region and a target region. The distributed routing model is implemented by the distributed routing program.

| **distributed routing program**. A CICS-supplied user-replaceable program that can be used to dynamically route:

- BTS processes and activities
- Transactions started by non-terminal-related EXEC CICS START commands.

distributed transaction processing (DTP). Type of intercommunication in CICS, in which the processing is distributed between transactions that communicate synchronously with one another over intersystem or interregion links.

DTP enables a CICS application program to initiate transaction processing in a system which supports LUTYPE6, and which resides in the same or a different processor system or in different regions of the same processor. For more information, see the *Distributed Transaction Processing Guide*.

distributed unit of work (DUW). In a distributed process, all processing between two syncpoints taken by two or more intercommunicating transactions using a two-phase commit protocol. A DUW is a distributed LUW.

distribution zone. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In SMP/E, a group of VSAM records that describe the structure and contents (that is, the SYSMODs and elements) of a set of distribution libraries.

DITTO utility. (CICS/VSE only.) Data Interfile Transfer, Testing and Operations utility.

DL/I backout table (DBO). In the restart data set, a summary table that contains an entry for each in-flight task that was scheduled to alter a local DL/I database. Data in this table is available to user-written exit programs.

DL/I database directory (DDIR). (CICS Transaction Server only.) List of data management blocks (DMBs) that define for DL/I the physical and logical characteristics of databases.

DL/I interface block (DIB). (1) A block containing variables automatically defined in an application program using HLPI to receive

information passed to the program by DL/I during execution. (2) A block automatically inserted into a program by the DLI command translator. Whenever a program issues an EXEC DLI request, DLI responds by storing information in the DIB.

DLBL statement. (CICS/VSE only.) Data definition statement in VSE JCL. A DLBL statement specifies the name and characteristics of a data set to be associated with a file definition in the FCT. The name of the DLBL statement is the same as the name of the file definition.

DLDBRC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that indicates whether DBRC is present when you are using CICS local DL/I support. The default is NO, but you must code DLDBRC=YES if you use database recovery control, or if you use data sharing at any level. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLI. System initialization parameter that indicates whether DL/I databases are to be accessed, using CICS local or remote DL/I support, during the execution of CICS. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DLI separate address space (DLISAS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A component of DBCTL that resides in the IMS address space. It is a separate address space that contains DL/I code, control blocks, buffers for DL/I databases and program isolation. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLIOER. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies what CICS is to do (abend or continue) if DL/I detects an I/O error on a database. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DLIOLIM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of I/O errors allowed for each DL/I database. The default is 100. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLIRLM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the name of the IMS resource lock manager. This parameter is only applicable if you have also coded DLI=YES. You can code the DLIRLM parameter only in the system initialization table, PARM, or SYSIN. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLLPA. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter specifying that you want IMS modules to be used from the CICS link pack area, where possible. This reduces operating system paging. The default is DLLPA=NO. This parameter is applicable only if you have also coded DLI=YES. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLMON. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies that DL/I database monitoring using the IMS database manager is to be active for this invocation of CICS. The default is NO. This parameter is only applicable if you have also coded DLI=YES. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLTHRED. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of threads provided through the CICS local DL/I interface. The default is 1. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DLXCPVR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies that you want to page-fix the ISAM or OSAM buffers for DL/I. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DMB. See **data management block (DMB)**.

DMBPL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the data management block pool size in 1024-byte blocks for CICS-DL/I interface support. The default number of blocks is four. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS is organized into the following domains:

- Application domain
- Domain manager domain
- Dispatcher domain
- Dump domain
- Global catalog domain
- Kernel domain
- Local catalog domain
- Loader domain
- Lock manager domain
- Message domain
- Monitoring domain
- Parameter manager domain
- Storage manager domain
- Statistics domain
- Timer domain
- Trace domain.

domain gate. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An entry point or interface to a CICS domain. A domain gate can be called by any authorized caller who needs to use some function provided by the domain.

domain manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS responsible for maintaining, through the use of catalog services, permanent information about individual domains.

domain-remote. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A term used in previous releases of CICS Transaction Server to refer to a system in another VTAM domain. It can be taken to refer to any system that is accessed via SNA LU6.1 or LU6.2 links, as opposed to CICS interregion communication.

DOR. See **data-owning region (DOR)**.

DOS. See **Disk Operating System (DOS/VS, DOS)**.

double-byte character set (DBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by two bytes. Languages, such as Japanese, which contain more symbols than can be represented by 256 code points require DBCS.

DPCX. See **Distributed Processing Control Executive (DPCX)**.

DPL. See **distributed program link (DPL)**.

DRA. See **database resource adapter (DRA)**.

DRA control exit. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Enables the DRA to pass information from itself and DBCTL independently of CICS. It is invoked whenever the DRA needs to determine whether to continue processing.

DRA startup parameter table. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Provides the parameters needed to define a DBCTL subsystem.

DSA. (1) See **dynamic storage area (DSA)**. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that preallocates the CICS dynamic storage area at system initialization. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for further information.

DSALIM parameter. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the upper limit of the total amount of storage within which CICS can allocate the individual dynamic storage areas (DSAs) that reside below the 16MB boundary. From the storage size that you specify on the DSALIM parameter, CICS allocates the user DSA (UDSA), the read-only DSA (RDSA), the shared DSA (SDSA), and the CICS DSA (CDSA). For details of specifying this parameter, see the *System Definition Guide*.

DSECT. In MVS or VSE, a control section that an assembler can use to format an area of storage without producing any object code.

DSNB. See **data set name block (DSNB)**.

DTB. (1) See **dynamic transaction backout (DTB)**. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) A system initialization parameter that specifies whether records are to spill to virtual storage or to auxiliary temporary storage when the dynamic buffer is full. For further information, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

DTF. See **define the file (DTF)**.

DTP. See **distributed transaction processing (DTP)**.

DTR. See **dynamic transaction routing (DTR)**.

DTRPGM. System initialization parameter that specifies the name of the dynamic transaction routing program to be used for routing transactions that are defined with the DYNAMIC attribute. The default is the name of the dynamic transaction routing program, DFHDYP. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

dual-purpose definition. For transaction routing or function shipping, a means of sharing file, terminal, or transaction definitions between systems. For further information, see the *Resource Definition* manual.

dual-screen. Running EDF and the transaction to be tested on different terminals.

dump. A representation of the contents of selected areas of main storage used to find out whether a program is functioning as intended and to analyze problems.

Dumps may be recorded by CICS either as a consequence of failure detected during CICS execution, or upon explicit request. CICS allows you some flexibility in specifying the content and type of dump to be produced.

See also **partition dump**, **system dump**, and **transaction dump**.

DUMP. (1) System initialization parameter that specifies whether CICS is to take SDUMPs (in CICS Transaction Server) or IDUMPs (in CICS/VSE). The default is YES. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

(2) In CICS/VSE, a CICS command used to request a transaction dump. For programming information, see the *CICS/VSE Application Programming Reference* manual.

dump code. (1) In CICS Transaction Server, a predefined name by which a dump is known. There are two types of dump code, transaction dump codes and system dump codes, used in transaction dumps and system dumps, respectively. See **transaction dump code** and **system dump code**.

A dump code can be defined by CICS or the user and is used to select a set of system actions. These actions are held in either the system or transaction dump table (see **transaction dump table** and **system dump table**). The *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide* describes the set of default actions that are taken if an entry does not exist. The *CICS Transaction Server Messages and Codes* manual contains a description of the transaction and system dump codes defined by CICS.

(2) In CICS/VSE, a predefined name by which a transaction dump is known. The *VSE/ESA Messages and Codes* manual contains a description of the transaction dump codes defined by CICS.

dump data set. A sequential data set (optional) used to record dumps of transactions (tasks) within the system. It can be formatted and printed by the CICS dump utility program (DFHDUP). If required, the user can define two dump data sets (DFHDMPA and DFHDMPB), switching between them during online execution of CICS.

dump domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS responsible for producing storage dumps and for handling the associated data sets and dump tables.

dump table. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A table of dump codes to enable a user to vary the system actions taken when a dump is produced for a particular dump code. There are two dump tables–one containing system dump codes for system dump requests, and one containing transaction dump codes for transaction dump requests. See **system dump code** and **transaction dump code**.

Dump tables are internally maintained by CICS, but cannot be externally generated like CICS control tables. Table entries can be explicitly added, modified, or deleted during a CICS run by CEMT transactions or EXEC CICS commands. If an entry for a requested dump code does not exist, a set of default system actions are implicitly added to the table but are not written to the global catalog. New or changed explicitly added entries are written to the global catalog. During dump domain initialization on a warm or emergency start, the tables are loaded from the global catalog.

DUMP TRANSACTION. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS command used to request a

transaction dump. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Application Programming Reference* manual.

dump utility program (DFHDUP). An offline utility program that formats and prints the output from formatted dump, and prints transaction dumps. It operates in batch mode and, for formatted dumps, identifies each storage area, program, and table entry, and prints them separately, with actual and relative addresses.

DUMPDS. System initialization parameter that specifies the transaction dump data set that is to be opened during CICS initialization. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

DUMPSW. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether you want CICS to switch automatically to the next dump data set when the first one is full. The default is NO; this disables the autoswitch facility. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DURETRY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the total time that CICS is to continue trying (at 5-second intervals) to obtain a system dump using the SDUMP macro. The default is 30 seconds; this allows CICS to retry up to six times. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

DUW. See **distributed unit of work (DUW)**.

DWE. See **deferred work element (DWE)**.

dynamic allocation. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Facility of IMS Version 2.2 (or later) and of CICS Transaction Server, for allocating DL/I databases and CICS file control data sets, respectively. If no DD statement is provided for the database data sets contained in the database, allocation happens automatically when the database is scheduled.

dynamic backout. A process that automatically cancels all activities performed by an application program that terminates abnormally. See also **backout** and **syncpoint**.

dynamic buffer. Used to store backout information in the dynamic log for dynamic transaction backout (DTB) purposes. The dynamic buffer is not acquired until a recoverable resource has been modified. If dynamic backout is not defined for a transaction, the dynamic buffer is not used.

dynamic log. An area in main storage used (by the journal control program) for storing copies of all changes to recoverable resources that might be required for dynamic backout of an LUW. Every execution of a transaction that has dynamic transaction backout specified has an associated dynamic log area.

dynamic partition. (CICS/VSE only.) A partition created and activated on an 'as needed' basis that does not use fixed static allocations. After processing, the occupied space is released. Contrast with **static partition**.

dynamic partition balancing. (CICS/VSE only.) A VSE facility that allows the user to specify that two or more or all partitions of the system should receive about the same amount of time on the processing unit.

dynamic routing. The automatic routing of a transaction or program, at the time it is initiated, from a requesting region to a suitable target region. Routing terminal data to an alternative transaction at the time the transaction is invoked. To do this, CICS allows the dynamic routing program to intercept the terminal data and redirect it to any system and transaction it chooses.

dynamic routing program. A user-replaceable CICS program that selects dynamically both the system to which a routing request is to be sent and the transaction's remote name. The alternative to using this program is to make these selections when a remote transaction is defined to CICS (static routing).

dynamic transaction routing (DTR). The automatic routing of a transaction, at the time it is initiated, from a transaction-owning region (TOR) to a suitable application-owning region (AOR).

dynamic storage. In VS COBOL II, storage that is acquired by an active run unit. See also **run unit**.

dynamic storage area (DSA). Areas of storage (in the CICS region) that are used as needed by transactions being executed in the system. In CICS Transaction Server, there are five dynamic storage areas, CICS and user areas below the 16MB line, and CICS, user, and extended readonly areas above the 16MB line. CICS DSAs are preallocated at system initialization as specified by a series of system initialization parameters, **CDSASZE**, **UDSASZE**, **ECDSASZE**, **ERDSASZE**, and **EUDSASZE**.

In CICS/VSE, the CICS DSA is preallocated at system initialization, and is the area of storage left within the CICS partition after the CICS nucleus has been loaded. The size of the partition is determined by the EXEC DFHSIP SIZE parameter.

dynamic transaction backout (DTB). The process of canceling changes made by a transaction to recoverable resources following a failure of the transaction for whatever reason. For CICS Transaction Server Release 3.1 and subsequent CICS Transaction Server releases, dynamic transaction backout automatically occurs for ***all*** transactions.

dynamic transaction routing (DTR). Routing terminal data to an alternative transaction at the time the transaction is invoked. To do this, CICS allows the dynamic transaction routing program (DTRP) to intercept the terminal data and redirect it to any system and transaction it chooses. See also **dynamic transaction routing program (DFHDYP)**.

dynamic transaction routing program (DFHDYP). A user-replaceable CICS program that selects dynamically both the system to which a transaction routing request is to be sent and the transaction's remote name. The alternative to using this program is to make these selections when a remote transaction is defined to CICS (static transaction routing). For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*.

dynamically loaded program. Program loaded into a dynamic storage area as required by a task.

E

EBCDIC. Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code.

ECB. See **event control block (ECB)**.

ECDSA. See **extended CICS dynamic storage area (ECDSA)**.

ECDSASZE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the amount of storage to be allocated by CICS for the extended CICS dynamic storage area (ECDSA) above the 16MB line. The default is 10MB. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

ECKD device. See **extended count-key-data device**.

ECSA. See **extended common system area (ECSA)**.

ECSCS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how much of the extended CICS dynamic storage area (ECDSA) is to be reserved for the storage cushion. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

EDSALIM parameter. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System Initialization Parameter that specifies the upper limit of the total amount of storage within which CICS can allocate the individual extended dynamic storage areas (EDSAs) that reside above the 16MB boundary. From the storage value that you specify on the EDSALIM parameter, CICS allocates the following extended dynamic storage areas: the extended user DSA (EUDSA), the extended read-only DSA (ERDSA), the extended shared DSA (ESDSA), and the extended CICS DSA (ECDSA). For details of specifying this parameter, see the *System Definition Guide*.

EDF. See **execution diagnostic facility (EDF)**.

EEQE. See **extended error queue element (EEQE)**.

EIB. See **EXEC interface block (EIB)**.

ELPA. See **extended link pack area (ELPA)**.

emergency restart. The CICS backout facility for an automatic restart following a system failure. It restores the recoverable resources updated by each interrupted transaction to the condition they were in when the transaction started.

EMP. See **event monitoring point (EMP)**.

empty range. The part of a VSAM file that is available for insertion of new records.

end bracket (EB). In SNA, an indicator defining the end of a conversation.

end user. Anyone using CICS to do a job, usually by interacting with an application program (transaction) by means of a terminal.

end-of-chain (EOC). In SNA, an exception condition that occurs when the end-of-chain indicator is set in the request/response unit (RU) returned from VTAM.

end-of-day statistics. In CICS Transaction Server, CICS statistics written to an SMF data set at the quiesce or termination of a CICS run, or at a user-specified time. In CICS/VSE, CICS statistics written to the CSSL transient data destination at the quiesce or termination of a CICS run, or at a user-specified time. End-of-day statistics are reset by an end-of-day statistics collection.

end-of-file (EOF). On a data medium, a coded character indicating the end of the medium.

end-of-file label. In a file, an internal label indicating the end of the file.

end-of-message (EOM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In a DBCTL multisegment command, the ENTER key, which is the indicator that defines the end of the last or only segment. Compare **end-of-segment (EOS)**.

end-of-segment (EOS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In a DBCTL multisegment command, the command recognition character followed by the ENTER key, which indicates the end of each segment preceding the last segment. Compare **end-of-message (EOM)**.

ENDBR. EXEC CICS command used to end a browse on a CICS-maintained data table or on a file on a local or remote system. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

ENQ. EXEC CICS command used to schedule the use of a resource by a task (enqueue). For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual. See also **DEQ**.

ENQPL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum size to be allocated by IMS for ENQ control block space when CICS local DL/I support is used. The default is 2KB. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

enqueued. The state of a task scheduled to update a physical segment of a database when another task is currently accessing that segment.

Enterprise Systems Architecture (ESA, ESA/370™). The conceptual structure and functional behaviour of IBM's latest range of mainframe computers. ESA/370 is the fourth step in an evolution of which the first three steps were System/360™, System/370™, and System/370 extended architecure (370-XA). ESA/370 is described in the *ESA/370 Principles of Operation* manual, SA22-7200.

entity. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A user, group, or resource that is defined to RACF.

entry-sequenced data set (ESDS). A VSAM data set whose records are physically in the same order in which they were put in the data set. It is processed by addressed direct access or addressed sequential access and has no index. New records are added at the end of the data set.

| **Environmental Record Editing and Printing (EREP)**. The program that makes the data contained in the system recorder file available for further analysis.

| **Environment Services System Services (ESSS)**. A component of CICSPlex SM that implements the formal MVS/ ESA subsystem functions required by the product. ESSS provides cross-memory services, data space management, connection services, and lock management. An ESSS system address space is created at CICSPlex SM initialization and remains in the MVS image for the life of the IPL.

| **ESSS**. Environment Services System Services.

EODI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the end-of-data indicator for input from sequential devices. The default is X'E0' which represents the standard EBCDIC backslash symbol (\). See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

EOF. See **end-of-file (EOF)**.

EOM. See **end-of-message (EOM)**.

EOS. See **end-of-segment (EOS)**.

EPVT. See **error processor vector table (EPVT)**.

equivalent. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In an XRF environment, the mutual attribute of any two DBCTL subsystems that are members of the same RSE. See also **recoverable service element (RSE)** and **recoverable service table (RST)**.

erase-on-scratch. The physical overwriting of data on a DASD data set when the data set is deleted (scratched).

ERDSA. See **extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA)**.

ERDSASZE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the amount of storage to be allocated by CICS for the extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA) above the 16MB line. The default is 8MB. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

EREP. See **Environmental Record Editing and Printing (EREP)**

error processor vector table (EPVT). A table containing addresses of the error group processors invoked by the routing mechanism of the node error program.

error status block (ESB). A recording area in a node error block (NEB) of the node error table.

error status element (ESE). In the terminal error block of the terminal error table, a field that records occurrences of a particular type of error associated with a terminal.

ERSCS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how much of the extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA) is to be reserved for the storage cushion. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

ESA mode. (CICS/VSE only.) An operation mode of the supervisor (generated with MODE=ESA) of a VSE system. Such a supervisor will run on a 370-XA or Enterprise Systems Architecture processor and provides support for multiple virtual address spaces, the channel subsystem, and more than 16MB of real storage.

ESB. See **error status block (ESB)**.

ESDS. See **entry-sequenced data set (ESDS)**.

ESDSA. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **extended shared dynamic storage area (ESDSA)**.

ESE. See **error status element (ESE)**.

ESM. See **external security manager (ESM)**.

ESMEXITS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether installation data is to be passed via the RACROUTE interface to an external security manager (such as RACF) for use in exits written for the ESM. You can code the ESMEXITS parameter only in the system initialization table. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

ESQA. See **extended system queue area (ESQA)**.

ETR. See **external throughput rate (ETR)**.

EUDSA. See **extended user dynamic storage area (EUDSA)**.

EUDSASZE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the amount of storage to be allocated by CICS for the extended user dynamic storage area (EUDSA) above the 16MB line. The default is 8MB. See

the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

EUSCS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how much of the extended user dynamic storage area (EUDSA) is to be reserved for the storage cushion. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

event. A means by which CICS business transaction services inform an activity that an action is required or an action has completed. An activity can define events (by naming them) about which it wants to be informed.

event control block (ECB). An MVS or VSE control block that represents the status of an event. CICS task control uses ECBs.

event monitoring point (EMP). Point in the CICS code at which CICS monitoring data is collected. There are two types of EMP:

1. System-defined EMP, which collects predetermined CICS monitoring information and which cannot be relocated
2. User-defined EMP, which collects task monitoring information. See **monitoring control table**.

exception. An abnormal condition such as an I/O error encountered in processing a data set or a file, or using any resource.

exception class data. CICS monitoring information on exception conditions raised by a transaction, such as queuing for VSAM strings or waiting for temporary storage. This data highlights possible problems in system operations. In CICS Transaction Server, monitoring of exception conditions (that is, the collection of exception class data) is activated by the MNEXC system initialization parameter. See **MNEXC**. In CICS/VSE, monitoring of exception conditions (that is, the collection of exception class data) is activated by the MONITOR=EXC system initialization parameter. See **MONITOR**.

exception trace entry. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An entry made to the internal trace table and any other active trace destinations when CICS detects an exception condition. It gives information about what was happening at the time the failure occurred and what was being used.

EXCI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **external CICS interface (EXCI)**.

exclusive control. A type of access control in which VSAM keeps control of the control interval (CI) containing a specific record until a REWRITE, UNLOCK, or DELETE command is issued for that record. The purpose of exclusive control is to protect against simultaneous update.

exclusive intent. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, the scheduling intent type that prevents an application program from being scheduled concurrently with another application program. See **scheduling intent**.

exclusive use. A means by which CICS and data managers, such as SQL/DS, combine to prevent concurrent updates of resources. A transaction updating a recoverable resource gets control of that resource until it terminates or indicates that it wants to commit those changes with a syncpoint command. Other transactions requesting the same resource must wait until the first transaction has finished with it.

exclusive-key storage. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS key-controlled storage protection, storage with storage keys other than open-key.

EXEC. (1) Key word used in CICS command language. CICS commands begin with the keywords `EXEC CICS`. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether command-level support is required. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

EXEC interface. The high-level programming interface that uses CICS commands beginning with the verb EXEC. Synonymous with **command-level interface** and **application programming interface**.

EXEC interface block (EIB). A control block associated with each task in a CICS command-level environment. The EIB contains information that is useful during the execution of an application program (such as the transaction identifiers) and information that is helpful when a dump is being used to debug a program.

EXEC interface stub. The stub link-edited with every command-level program. It is part of the CALL interface between EXEC CICS commands and the CICS EXEC interface program (EIP).

execution diagnostic facility (EDF). A facility used for testing application programs interactively online, without making any modifications to the source program or to the program preparation procedure. The facility intercepts execution of the program at various points and displays information about the program at these points. Also displayed are any screens sent by the user program, so that the programmer can converse with the application program during testing just as a user would do on the production system.

execution interface program (EIP). Converts high-level (command-level) requests into the corresponding internal macro-level requests.

exit. An exit from and return to a CICS module at a stated functional point. The user can insert code at these points to enhance the program. See **global user exit** and **task-related user exit**.

exit programming interface (XPI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Provides global user exit programs with access to some CICS services. It consists of a set of function calls that can be used in user exit programs to extend CICS functions.

EXITS. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the user-exit interface is required. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

expiration time. The time at which a time-controlled CICS function is to be started.

extended addressing. The use of 31-bit addresses (above the 16MB line) which multiplies by 2^7 the range of virtual storage that can be addressed.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.

Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code (EBCDIC). An interchange code in which the code pages consist of 8-bit coded characters.

extended CICS dynamic storage area (ECDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Storage area allocated above the 16MB line for CICS code and control blocks that are eligible to reside above the 16MB line but that are not eligible for the ERDSA (that is, they are not reentrant.) See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

extended common system area (ECSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage above the 16MB line. This area contains pageable system data areas that are addressable by all active virtual storage address spaces. It duplicates the **common system area (CSA)** which exists below the 16MB line.

extended count-key-data (ECKD) device. A disk storage device that has a data transfer rate faster than some processors can utilize. A specialized channel program is needed to convert ordinary CKD channel programs for use with an ECKD device.

extended error queue element (EEQE). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Data that describes an I/O error on a local DL/I database. EEQEs are recorded by CICS in the global catalog. CICS uses EEQEs to provide I/O error handling in XRF takeovers and in all non-XRF restarts, including cold starts.

extended link pack area (ELPA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage above the 16MB line. It duplicates the **link pack area (LPA)**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information. See also **extended addressing**.

extended private area. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of MVS/ESA virtual storage above the 16MB line. This area duplicates the **private area** except for the 16KB system region area. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An area of storage allocated above the 16MB line and used for eligible, reentrant CICS and user application programs, which must be link-edited with the RENT and RMODE(ANY) attributes. The

storage is obtained in key 0, non-fetch-protected storage, if the system initialization parameters include RENTPGM=PROTECT. If RENTPGM=NOPROTECT is specified, the ERDSA is in CICS-key storage.

Extended Recovery Facility (XRF). A facility that increases the availability of CICS transaction processing, as seen by the end users. Availability is improved by having a second CICS system (the **alternate system**) ready to continue processing the workload, if and when particular failures that disrupt user services occur on the first system (the **active system**).

extended restart (XRST). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS/ESA system service call that can request that a program restarts normally or from a specific checkpoint ID, a time/date stamp, or (BMPs only) the last checkpoint issued. Extended restart can be requested by EXEC DLI commands or CALL DLI calls in a batch program or a BMP.

extended shared dynamic storage area (ESDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The user-key storage area for any non-reentrant user-key RMODE(ANY) programs, and also for any storage obtained by programs issuing CICS GETMAIN commands for storage above the 16MB boundary with the SHARED option. For more details about the DSALIM and EDSALIM SIT parameters that control the overall limits of DSA and EDSA storage, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*. For more details of how the major elements of CICS and MVS storage are related, see the *Performance Guide*.

extended system queue area (ESQA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage above the 16MB line. This storage area contains tables and queues relating to the entire system. It duplicates above the 16MB line the **system queue area (SQA)**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

extended user dynamic storage area (EUDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Storage area allocated above the 16MB line, used for data and for user application programs that execute in user-key and are eligible to reside above the 16MB line, but that are not eligible for the ERDSA (that is, not reentrant.)

extent. Continuous space on a disk or diskette occupied by or reserved for a particular file or VSAM data space.

external CICS interface (EXCI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS application programming interface that helps to make CICS applications more easily accessible from non-CICS environments. It enables a non-CICS program (a client program) running in MVS to call a program (a server program) running in a CICS Transaction Server region and to pass and receive data by means of a communications area. The CICS program is invoked as if linked-to by another CICS program. For programming information about EXCI, see the *External CICS Interface User's Guide*.

external response time. (1) Elapsed time from pressing the ENTER key or another AID key until the action requested by the terminal user is completed, and the next entry can be started. (2) Elapsed time between the end of an enquiry or demand on a computer system and the beginning of the response.

external security manager (ESM). A program, such as RACF (CICS Transaction Server only), that performs security checking for CICS users and resources.

external throughput rate (ETR). The amount of useful work completed in a unit of time (for example, the number of transactions completed per elapsed second).

extrapartition transient data. A CICS facility for temporarily saving data in the form of queues, called destinations. Each extrapartition TD destination requires a resource definition that links it to a SAM or QSAM data set outside the CICS region. Extrapartition destinations are used for data that is either coming from a source outside the region, or being directed from a source within the region to a destination outside the region. Extrapartition data written by CICS is usually intended for subsequent input to non-CICS batch programs. Examples of data that might be written to extrapartition destinations include logging records, statistics, and transaction error messages. Contrast with **intrapartition transient data**.

F

fast service upgrade (FSU). (CICS/VSE only.) A service function of VSE/ESA for the installation of a refresh release without regenerating control information such as library control tables.

FBA disk device. See **fixed-block architecture disk device**.

FBO. See **file backout table (FBO)**.

FCT. (1) See **file control table (FCT)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the file control table to be used. This parameter is effective only on a CICS cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. (3) (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the file control table to be used. COLD means that the specified FCT is to be loaded even on a warm or emergency start. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

feature. A particular part of an IBM product that can be ordered separately by the customer.

FEPI. See **front end programming interface (FEPI)**.

field. (1) In a record, a specified area used for a particular category of data. (2) An area within a segment that is the smallest unit of data that can be referred to. (3) Any designated portion of a segment. (4) See also **key**.

field data format. In BMS, a format that allows you to use application program commands to address predefined fields in a display by name, without knowing their positions. The same fields must appear in all versions of a display, but can be arranged differently in different versions.

field definition macro (DFHMDF). In BMS, a macro that defines a field within a map defined by the previous DFHMDI macro. The DFHMDF macro specifies initial attributes to be given to fields within a map.

field-level access checking. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The RACF facility by which a security administrator can control access to fields or segments in a RACF profile.

field-level sensitivity. The ability of an application program to access data at field level.

file. (ISO) A set of related records treated as a unit; for example, in stock control, a file could consist of a set of invoices. See also **data set**.

file backout table (FBO). In the restart data set, a summary table that contains an entry for each file for which at least one logged or journaled record was written to the restart data set. It also contains flags for any VSAM files that have suffered backout failures that are still outstanding. Data in this table is available to user-written exit programs.

file control program. The CICS program that controls all CICS file operations. Because the CICS file control program processes only VSAM and BDAM data sets, any sequential data sets must be defined as extrapartition destinations by using the DFHDCT macro instruction.

file control table (FCT). Table containing the characteristics of the files accessed by file control.

Each entry in the FCT specifies the types of services to be allowed for a file, indicates the kind of access method used to get or put a record, and describes the record. Included as an appendage to each non-VSAM FCT entry, is the file definition (DCB in CICS Transaction Server, DTF in CICS/VSE). For a VSAM FCT entry, the appendage contains the access control block (ACB) for that file and, where applicable, the indirect access and segment extensions. The FCT is created during system generation. It can be re-created whenever a new entry should be added to the table or an existing entry should be modified. The CSA contains the address of the first table entry at CSAFCTBA.

file request thread element (FRTE). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element used by CICS file control to link related requests together as a file thread; to record the existence of READ SET storage to be released at syncpoint and the existence of any other outstanding work that must be completed at syncpoint; to register a task as a user of a file to prevent the file being closed while still in use.

file-owning region (FOR). Deprecated term for **data-owning region (DOR)**, a CICS address space whose primary purpose is to manage files and databases. See also **application-owning region (AOR)**, and **terminal-owning region (TOR)**.

FILEA. Sample VSAM file provided for use by the CICS sample command-level applications.

first failure data capture (FFDC). A facility that provides the ability to capture the data relevant to a CICS exception condition as soon as possible after the condition has been detected.

fixed-block architecture (FBA) disk device. A disk device that stores data in blocks of fixed size. These blocks are addressed by block number relative to the beginning of the file. Contrast with **CKD device**.

fixed-block-architecture (FBA) device. A disk storage device that stores data in blocks of fixed size. These blocks are addressed by block number relative to the beginning of the particular file.

FLDSEP. System initialization parameter coded with 1–4 field separator characters, each of which indicates end-of-field in the terminal input data. The default is four blanks. No character specified in this parameter must be the same as the character specified in the FLDSTRT parameter. Therefore, you cannot leave both FLDSEP and FLDSTRT to default. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

FLDSTRT. System initialization parameter that specifies a single character to be the field-name-start character for free-form input for built-in functions. The default is a blank. The character specified in this parameter must not be the same as any character specified in the FLDSEP parameter. Therefore, you cannot leave both FLDSEP and FLDSTRT to default. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

flow. A single transmission of data passing over a link during a conversation.

FME. See **function management end (FME)**.

FMH. See **function management header (FMH)**.

FMH5. (CICS Transaction Server only.) With APPC, the FMH5 (also known as the attach FMH), is sent with the begin bracket (BB), which denotes the beginning of a conversation. It contains the information needed to initiate the back-end transaction. See also **begin bracket (BB)**.

FMID. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In SMP, a keyword identifying the product (for example, CICS), release, and option to which a SYSMOD is applicable.

FOR. See **file-owning region (FOR)**.

foreground partition. (CICS/VSE only.) A space in virtual storage in which programs are executed under control of the system. By default, a foreground partition has a higher processing priority than the background partition.

format. The arrangement or layout of data on a data medium, usually a display screen with CICS.

format independence. The ability to send data to a device without having to be concerned with the format in which the data is displayed. The same data may appear in different formats on different devices.

FORMATTIME. EXEC CICS command used to select the format of date and time. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

forward recovery. The process of restoring a backup copy and bringing it up to date by reapplying changes made to the file since the backup was taken. To facilitate forward recovery, CICS records after-images of file and database changes on the system log.

Some types of data base failure cannot be corrected by backward recovery; for example, failures that cause physical damage to the data base. Recovery from failures of this type is usually based on the following broad principles:

1. Record, on the system log, an ‘after-image’ of every change.
2. Take a backup, or ‘image’, copy of the data base at regular intervals.

3. After the failure, use the information recorded on the system log to bring the backup copy to the most 'up-to-date' condition possible.

These operations are known as "forward recovery".

FRACHECK request. (CICS Transaction Server only.) With RACF, the issuing of the FRACHECK macro or the RACROUTE macro with REQUEST=FASTAUTH specified. The primary function of a FRACHECK request is to check a user's authorization to a RACF-protected resource or function. A FRACHECK request uses only in-storage profiles for faster performance. See also **RACHECK** and **authorization checking**.

fragmentation. The breaking up of free storage into small areas (by intervening used storage areas). This leads to a reduction in the effective storage available.

FREE. EXEC CICS command used (in different forms) to return either an APPC mapped session, or an LUTYPE6.1 session, or an MRO session to CICS. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

FREEMAIN. EXEC CICS command used to release main storage. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

front end programming interface (FEPI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A separately-installable function of CICS Transaction Server that enables communication with non-LU6.2 partners by simulating an LU0 or LU2 device. FEPI allows CICS to communicate with existing applications on LU0 or LU2 systems without change to those applications. For details of FEPI, see the *CICS Transaction Server 3.3 Front End Programming Interface General Information* manual and the *CICS Transaction Server 3.3 Front End Programming Interface User's Guide*.

front-end transaction. In synchronous transaction-to-transaction communication, the transaction that acquires the session to a remote system and initiates a transaction on that system. Contrast with **back-end transaction**. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

FRTE. See **file request thread element (FRTE)**.

FSU. See **fast service upgrade (FSU)**.

full trace. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Option for formatting CICS trace entries. Full trace shows all the data for each trace entry. Compare with **abbreviated trace**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide* for more information.

function. (1) A specific purpose of an entity, or its characteristic action. (2) In data communication, a machine action such as carriage return or line feed.

function management end (FME). An SNA logical unit response type that CICS terminal control receives from a logical unit.

function management header (FMH). In SNA, one or more headers that may be present in the leading request unit (RU) of an RU chain. It is a record that is sent on a conversation and contains SNA control data, enabling one session partner in a LU-LU session to send function management information to the other.

function shipping. The process, transparent to the application program, by which CICS accesses resources when those resources are actually held on another CICS system. For further information, see the *Intercommunication Guide*.

function SYSMOD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM product that can be installed with SMP/E. CICS Transaction Server is packaged as a function SYSMOD on a distribution tape. This contains distribution libraries and JCLIN data which SMP/E uses to create the target libraries.

fuzz point. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The time of the first write by an LUW to a forward recovery log. This time is the fuzz point, because at this point CICS does not know whether the updates described in the log have been committed or not. The fuzz point is held in a journal thread control block (JTC) that is freed when the LUW is committed. At each activity keypoint, the oldest fuzz point (minimum fuzz point) in the forward recoovery log defines the time of the oldest uncommitted write. The minimum fuzz point is stored in the journal control table (JCT) header prefix. See **journal thread control block (JTC)**. and **journal control table (JCT)**.

G

GDDM®. See **Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM)**.

GDS. See **generalized data stream (GDS)**.

GDS ALLOCATE. EXEC CICS command used to acquire a session to a remote system for use by an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ASSIGN. EXEC CICS command used to get the identifier of the principal facility in use by an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS CONNECT PROCESS. EXEC CICS command used to initiate an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS EXTRACT ATTRIBUTES. EXEC CICS command used to access state information on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS EXTRACT PROCESS. EXEC CICS command used to retrieve values from an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS FREE. EXEC CICS command used to return an APPC session to CICS. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ISSUE ABEND. EXEC CICS command used to terminate an APPC basic conversation abnormally. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ISSUE CONFIRMATION. EXEC CICS command used to issue synchronization requests on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ISSUE ERROR. EXEC CICS command used to inform an APPC basic conversation partner of an error. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ISSUE PREPARE. EXEC CICS command used to issue the first flow of syncpoint requests on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS ISSUE SIGNAL. EXEC CICS command used to request a change of direction from a sending transaction on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS RECEIVE. EXEC CICS command used to receive data on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS SEND. EXEC CICS command used to send data on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GDS WAIT. EXEC CICS command used to ensure that accumulated data is transmitted on an APPC basic conversation. This command is available only to assembler language or C/370 language application programs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

general log. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A general purpose log stream used by CICS for any of the following:

- Forward recovery logs
- Autojournals
- User journals

Contrast with **system log**.

general resource. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, any system resource, other than an MVS data set, that is defined in the class descriptor table (CDT). On MVS, general resources include DASD volumes, tape volumes, load modules, terminals, IMS™ and CICS transactions and other CICS resources, and installation-defined resource classes. See also **class**.

general resource profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a profile that provides protection for one or more general resources. The information in the profile can include the general resource profile name, profile owner, universal access authority, access list, and other data.

generalized data stream (GDS). The SNA-defined data stream format used for **basic conversations** on APPC sessions.

Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting (GPAR). A tool designed as a base for reporting on the performance of IBM or user-written programs.

generalized sequential access method (GSAM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, an access method that supports simple physical sequential data sets, for example, SYSIN, SYSOUT, and tape files.

generalized trace facility (GTF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a trace data-collection routine. GTF traces the following system events: seek addresses on START I/O records, SRM activity, page faults, I/O activity, and supervisor services. Execution options specify the system events to be traced. CICS Transaction Server can use GTF as a destination for trace data. See **GTFTR**.

generate. To produce a computer program by selection of subsets from skeletal code under the control of parameters.

generation feature. (CICS/VSE only.) An IBM licensed program order option used to tailor the object code of a program to user requirements.

| **generic alert**. A Systems Network Architecture
| (SNA) Network Management Vector that enables
| a product to signal a problem to the network.
| CICSPlex SM uses generic alerts as part of its
| interface to NetView.

| **GMFHS**. Graphic Monitor Facility host
| subsystem.

generic applid. In XRF, the name by which the active-alternate pair of CICS systems is known to the end user. In VTAM terms, this is the USERVAR. The generic name is also used in intersystem communication. See also **specific applid** and **applid**.

generic data identifier. In CICS, a 1-to-8 character alphanumeric name consisting of the common leading characters of a group of temporary storage queue names for which recovery is required.

generic gate. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Gives access to a set of functions that are provided by several domains.

generic key. In systems with VSAM, a leading portion of a key, containing characters that identify those records that are significant for a certain application. The key is one or more consecutive characters, taken from a data record, used to identify the record and establish its order with respect to other records.

generic profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a profile that can provide protection for one or more resources. The resources protected by a generic profile have similar names and identical security requirements. For example, a generic data set profile can protect one or more data sets. Contrast with **discrete profile**.

GETMAIN. EXEC CICS command used to request an area of transaction storage of a specified size and class, and optionally initialized to a requested bit configuration. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

GETVIS space. (CICS/VSE only.) Storage space within a partition or the shared virtual area, available for dynamic allocation to programs.

global access checking. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the ability to allow an installation to establish an in-storage table of default values for authorization levels for selected resources. RACF refers to this table prior to performing normal RACHECK processing, and grants the request without performing a RACHECK if the requested access authority does not exceed the global value. Global access checking can grant the user access to the resource, but it cannot deny access.

global catalog. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A system data set in which CICS records CICS system information. See also **local catalog**.

global catalog domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Together with the local catalog domain, a repository used by other CICS domains to hold information to allow an orderly restart. The two catalog domains enable CICS code to read, write, and purge records on the global and local catalog data sets so that a record of the CICS state can be maintained when CICS is not running.

global resource serialization (GRS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A form of global data set enqueuing. In an XRF environment in which the active and alternate pair of CICS systems are running in different MVS images, GRS can be used (1) to enable the sharing of a CSD between the active and alternate (2) to reduce the risk of data integrity problems caused by concurrent execution of DB2 on the active and alternate.

global trap/trace exit. A problem-determination function controlled by the CSFE CICS transaction. See also **TRAP** and **trace**.

global user exit. A point in a CICS module at which CICS can pass control to a user-written program (known as an **exit** program), and then resume control when the program has finished. When an exit program is enabled for a particular exit point, the program is called every time the exit point is reached. See also **task-related user exit (TRUE)**.

global work area (GWA). An area provided by CICS for a user exit program when the user exit program is enabled.

global zone. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Logical division of the SMP/E consolidated software inventory (CSI).

GMTEXT. System initialization parameter that specifies the logon message text to be displayed on the screen by the CSGM transaction when a terminal is logged onto CICS through VTAM. The default message is “Welcome to CICS Transaction Server” or “Welcome to CICS/VSE”. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

GMTRAN. System initialization parameter that specifies the name of the transaction that is initiated when terminals are logged on to CICS by VTAM. The transaction must be capable of ATI. The default is the CSGM transaction. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

goal mode. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A workload management mode for an MVS image in a sysplex using an MVS workload management service definition to automatically and dynamically balance its system resources according to the active service policy for the sysplex.

GPAR. See **Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting (GPAR)**.

Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM). An IBM licensed program that enables graphics applications and drives graphics devices. GDDM supports the production of graphics, alphanumerics, and images on display devices, printers and plotters, and the reading of input from display devices.

group. (1) In RACF (CICS Transaction Server only), a collection of users who can share access authorities for protected resources. (2) In resource definition online, a collection of related

resources. The main purpose of an RDO group is convenience in storing definitions in the CSD.

group authority. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an authority that describes which functions a user can perform in a group. The group authorities are USE, CREATE, CONNECT, and JOIN.

group data set. (CICS Transaction Server only.) On MVS, a RACF-protected data set in which either the high-level qualifier of the data set name or the qualifier supplied by an installation exit routine is a RACF group name. Contrast with **user data set**.

group ID. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a string of 1—8 characters that identifies a group. The first character must be A through Z, #, $, or @. The rest can be A through Z, #, $, @, or 0 through 9.

group profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a profile that defines a group. The information in the profile includes the group name, profile owner, and users in the group.

group terminal option. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a function that allows users within a group to log on only from those terminals that they have been specifically authorized to use.

group-related user attribute. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a user attribute assigned at the group level, that allows the user to control the resource, group, and user profiles associated with the group and its subgroups.

GRPLIST. System initialization parameter that specifies the name (1—8 characters) of a list of groups on the CSD. The resource definitions in all the groups in the specified list are loaded during initialization when CICS performs a cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

GRS. See **global resource serialization (GRS)**.

GSAM. See **generalized sequential access method (GSAM)**.

GTF. See **generalized trace facility (GTF)**.

GTFTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to enable CICS to use the MVS generalized trace facility as a destination for trace data. This parameter controls whether any of the three types of CICS trace entry (system trace, user trace, and exception trace) are written to GTF data sets. The default is that CICS does not use GTF as a destination for CICS trace data. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

GWA. See **global work area (GWA)**.

H

HANDLE ABEND. EXEC CICS command used to handle an abnormal termination exit. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

HANDLE AID. EXEC CICS command that specifies the label to which control is to be passed when an attention identifier (AID) is received from a display device. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

HANDLE CONDITION. EXEC CICS command that specifies the action to be taken if a specific condition occurs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

hardware. The physical equipment (as opposed to the programming) of a system. Compare **software**.

HDAM. See **hierarchic direct access method (HDAM)**.

heuristic decision. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A decision that enables a transaction manager to complete a failed in-doubt unit of work (UOW) that cannot wait for resynchronization after recovery from the failure.

Under the two-phase commit protocol, the loss of the coordinator (or loss of connectivity) that occurs while a UOW is in-doubt theoretically forces a participant in the UOW to wait forever for resynchronization. While a subordinate waits in doubt, resources remain locked and, in CICS

Transaction Server for OS/390, the failed UOW is shunted pending resolution.

Applying a heuristic decision provides an arbitrary solution for resolving a failed in-doubt UOW as an alternative to waiting for the return of the coordinator. In CICS, the heuristic decision can be made *in advance* by specifying in-doubt attributes on the transaction resource definition. These in-doubt attributes specify:

- Whether or not CICS is to wait for proper resolution or take heuristic action (defined by WAIT(YES) or WAIT(NO) respectively)
- The heuristic action that CICS is to take for the WAIT(NO) case (or is to take after the WAITTIME has expired, if a time other than zero is specified)
  - Back out all changes made by the unit of work
  - Commit all changes made by the unit of work

The heuristic decision can also be made by an operator when a failure occurs, and communicated to CICS using an API or operator command interface (such as CEMT SET UOW).

HIDAM. See **hierarchic indexed direct access method (HIDAM)**.

hierarchic database. A database organized in the form of a tree structure that predetermines the access paths to data stored in the data base. DL/I, IMS, and SQL/DS are hierarchic database managers.

Compare **relational database**.

hierarchic direct access method (HDAM). In DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS, a database access method using algorithmic addressability to records in a hierarchic direct organization.

hierarchic indexed direct access method (HIDAM). In DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS, a database access method using indexed access to records in a hierarchic sequential organization.

hierarchic sequential access method (HSAM). In DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS, a database access method used for sequential storage and retrieval of segments on tape or direct access storage.

hierarchy. In a database, a tree of segments beginning with the root and proceeding downward to dependent segment types. No segment type can be dependent on more than one other segment type. See also **database**.

high performance option (HPO). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS optional facility, which includes a VTAM authorized path feature that can be used by CICS to improve performance by reducing the transaction pathlength (that is, the number of instructions needed to service each request).

high private area. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Part of the CICS address space, consisting of the local system queue area (LSQA), the scheduler work area (SWA), and subpools 229 and 230. The area at the high end of the CICS address space is not specifically used by CICS, but contains information and control blocks that are needed by the operating system to support the region and its requirements. See the *Performance Guide* for more information.

high speed sequential processing (HSSP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS/ESA Version 3 facility. HSSP is useful for large scale sequential updates to DEDBs. It can reduce DEDB processing time, enables an image copy to be taken during a sequential update job, and minimizes the amount of log data written to the IMS log. See also **DEDB**.

high-level assembler language (HLAS). (CICS/VSE only.) One of the programming languages in which applications for CICS/VSE can be coded.

high-level language. A programming language, such as COBOL, C/370, or PL/I, in which each statement is converted by a compiler into one or more machine instructions. A high-level language is more application-oriented and less machine-oriented than assembler language. CICS application programs must be processed by the CICS translator before compilation. The output of the compiler is an object module which must be processed by the linkage editor to produce an executable load module.

hiperspace™. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A high-performance storage area in the processor or multiprocessor.

history log data set (SMPLOG). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A sequential data set in which all SMP/E actions are recorded. Each zone has its own SMPLOG data set.

HLAS. See **high-level assembler language (HLAS)**.

host computer. The primary or controlling computer in a data communication system.

HPO. (1) See **high performance option (HPO)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether CICS is to use the VTAM authorized path feature of the high performance option. The default is NO. You can code this parameter only in the system initialization table. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

HSAM. See **hierarchic sequential access method (HSAM)**.

HSSP. See **high speed sequential processing (HSSP)**.

| **hyperlink**. A direct connection between the data
| in one CICSPlex SM view and a view containing
| related information. For example, from a view that
| lists multiple CICS resources, there may be a
| hyperlink to a detailed view for one of the
| resources. To use a hyperlink, place the cursor in
| the data portion of a hyperlink field and press
| Enter.

| **hyperlink field**. On a CICSPlex SM view, a field
| for which a hyperlink is defined. headings of
| hyperlink fields are shown in high intensity or
| color, depending on the terminal type.

I

| **IBM CICSPlex System Manager for MVS/ESA
| (CICSPlex SM)**. An IBM CICS
| system-management product that provides a
| single-system image and a single point of control
| for one or more CICSplexes that can be installed
| on heterogeneous operating systems.

I/O. See **input/output (I/O)**.

ICCF. See **Interactive Computing and Control Facility (ICCF)**.

ICE. See **interval control element (ICE)**.

ICF. See **integrated catalog facility (ICF)**.

ICP. (1) See **interval control program (ICP)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies that you want to cold start the CICS interval control program. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ICV. System initialization parameter that specifies the region exit interval time in milliseconds. The region exit interval is the maximum interval of time for which CICS releases control to the operating system in the event that there are no transactions ready to resume processing. The default interval is 1000 milliseconds. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ICVR. System initialization parameter that specifies the runaway task time interval in milliseconds as a decimal number. CICS purges a task if it has not given up control after this length of time (that is, if the task appears to be looping). The default value is 5000 milliseconds. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ICVS. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the system stall time interval in milliseconds as a decimal value. The range is 100 through 327 670. When the specified length of time elapses, CICS purges the *lowest* priority task that is specified as stall purgeable (that is, SPURGE=YES is specified on the CEDA DEFINE command, or on the DFHPCT TYPE=ENTRY macro). See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ICVTSD. System initialization parameter that specifies the terminal scan delay. The terminal scan delay facility determines how quickly CICS deals with some terminal I/O requests made by applications. The default value is 500 milliseconds. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System*

Definition and Operations Guide for more information.

IDCAMS. IDCAMS is an MVS/DFP Access Method Services facility that allows users to define, manipulate, or delete VSAM data sets, define and manipulate integrated catalog facility catalogs, and copy, print, or convert SAM and ISAM data sets to VSAM data sets.

| **IDL**. Interface Definition Language.

IGNORE CONDITION. EXEC CICS command that specifies that no action is to be taken if a specific condition occurs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

| **IIOP**. Internet Inter-ORB protocol.

image copy. A backup copy of a data set, used to restore the data set if necessary after a failure.

immediate disconnection. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An option for disconnecting CICS from DBCTL, using the CDBC transaction. Immediate disconnection allows only current DL/I requests to DBCTL from this CICS system to be completed before CICS is disconnected from DBCTL. Compare **orderly disconnection**.

immediate shutdown. A shutdown of CICS in which tasks in progress are not allowed to complete normally. This form of shutdown is requested from the master terminal.

IMS. See **Information Management System (IMS)**.

IMS monitor. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS monitoring tool, which can be run online, unlike the IMS DB monitor which can be run in batch only. DBCTL enables the use of the IMS monitor by CICS users who do not have an IMS/VS DB/DC or IMS/ESA DM/TM system.

IMS Resource Lock Manager (IRLM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS global lock manager that resides in its own address space. IRLM is required for block-level database sharing, either under DBCTL control or in an IMS data sharing environment.

in-doubt. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) In CICS, the state at a particular point in a distributed UOW for which a two-phase commit syncpoint is in progress. The distributed UOW is said to be in-doubt when:

- A subordinate recovery manager (or transaction manager) has replied (voted) in response to a PREPARE request, and
- Has written a log record of its response to signify that it has entered the in-doubt state, and
- Does not yet know the decision of its coordinator (to commit or to back out).

The UOW remains in-doubt until the coordinator issues either the commit or back-out request as a result of responses received from all UOW participants. If the UOW is in the in-doubt state, and a failure occurs that causes loss of connectivity between a subordinate and its coordinator, it remains in-doubt until either:

1. Recovery from the failure has taken place and synchronization can resume, or
2. The in-doubt waiting period is terminated by some built-in controls, and an arbitrary (heuristic) decision is then taken (to commit or back out).

Note: In theory, a UOW can remain in-doubt forever if a UOW participant fails or loses connectivity with a coordinator, and is never recovered (for example, if a system fails and is not restarted). In practice, the in-doubt period is limited by attributes defined in the transaction resource definition associated with the UOW. After expiry of the specified in-doubt wait period, the recovery manager commits or backs out the UOW, based on the UOW's in-doubt attributes.

For cases where data integrity is of paramount importance, CICS supports "wait forever," indicated by a WAITTIME of zero, in which case manual intervention is required to force a heuristic decision.

See also **2-phase commit** and **heuristic decision**.

in-doubt window. The period between the sending of a syncpoint request to a remote system and the receiving of a reply. During this period, the local system does not know whether or not the remote system has committed its changes. If processing fails in the in-doubt window, recovery

processing must resolve the status of any work that is in-doubt. In CICS Transaction Server only, a CICS sample program, **DFH$INDB**, helps resolve updates that are in-doubt after an abnormal disconnection from DBCTL.

in-doubt window resolution utility program (DFH$IWUP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A utility you can use to help determine the resources that have been changed by transactions using ISC or MRO for tasks that are considered to have been in-doubt after a CICS region failure. For more details, see the *CICS Transaction Server Operations and Utilities Guide*.

in-flight. A unit of work that is being processed when a system failure occurs.

in-flight task. (1) A task that is in progress when a CICS system failure or immediate shutdown occurs. (2) During emergency restart, a task that caused records to be written to the system log, but for which no syncpoint record has been found for the current LUW. This task was interrupted before the LUW completed.

index. (1) In VSAM, an ordered collection of entries used to sequence and locate the records of a KSDS. Each entry consists of a key and a pointer. (2) In ISAM, a table used to locate records in an ISAM data set.

index record. A system-created collection of VSAM index entries that are in collating sequence by the key in each of the entries.

indexed sequential access method (ISAM). An access method that can be used for either direct or sequential update or retrieval. An index is stored on DASD with the data set.

indirect destination. A transient data destination that points to another destination, rather than directly to a queue. Indirect destinations allow you to refer to a single real destination by more than one name. For example, different message types can be associated with different indirect destinations. Changes to the indirect destination definitions can then cause all messages to go to the same real queue or to different queues as required.

Indirect destination entries address the DCT entry for the destination to which they indirectly refer (the target destination named in the INDDEST option of the DFHDCT TYPE=INDIRECT macro). The target destination can be an intrapartition, extrapartition, or remote destination, or another indirect destination. It is reached through an index hierarchy that provides for indirect reference to symbolic destinations in the DCT.

Info/Analysis. (CICS/VSE only.) A VSE/ESA diagnosis tool that can manage and process system dumps. See the *VSE/ESA Diagnosis Tools* manual.

information display panel. The panel that supports the CICSPlex SM window environment. It consists of a control area and a display area. CICSPlex SM views are displayed in windows within the display area of this panel.

information display parameters. A CICSPlex SM user profile option that defines the initial screen configuration, how frequently the screen will be updated by ASU, and how a window will wait for command processing to complete before timing out.

Information Management System (IMS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A database manager used by CICS to allow access to data in DL/I databases. IMS provides for the arrangement of data in an hierarchical structure and a common access approach in application programs that manipulate IMS databases.

Information/System (INFO/SYS). A consolidated collection of IBM technical data of interest to data processing personnel responsible for planning, installing, and tuning IBM systems and subsystems.

initial program load (IPL). The process of loading system programs (for example, operating systems, CICS, DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS), and preparing a system to run applications.

initialization. (1) Actions performed by the CICS system to construct the environment in the CICS region to enable CICS applications to be run. (2) The stage of the XRF process when the active or the alternate CICS system is started, signs on to the control data set, and begins to issue its surveillance signal.

initialization phase. The process of bringing up the active CICS system and the alternate CICS

system in an XRF complex. The two actions are performed independently.

initiator. In a two-phase commit syncpointing sequence (LU6.2 or MRO), the task that initiates syncpoint activity. See also **agent**.

INITPARM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to pass parameters to application programs that use the ASSIGN INITPARM command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

input partition. In BMS, a partition holding input required by the logic of the program and nominated in the associated RECEIVE MAP command. See **partition** (2).

input/output (I/O). Pertaining to the movement of data between a processor and a peripheral device, to the functional unit or channel involved, and to the associated data.

input/output PCB (I/O PCB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Program communication block needed to issue DBCTL service requests.

INQUIRE AUTINSTMODEL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE AUTINSTMODEL command allows you to determine whether a particular autoinstall model is installed. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE AUTOINSTALL. The INQUIRE AUTOINSTALL command lets you look at some of the values that control the automatic installation of VTAM terminals (autoinstall) in your CICS system. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE CONNECTION. The INQUIRE CONNECTION command retrieves information about a named connection (sometimes known as a "system entry") to a remote system or to another CICS region. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE DELETSHIPPED. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE DELETSHIPPED command displays the current settings of the two control options for deleting shipped terminal definitions after they have been idle for a period of time. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE DSNAME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE DSNAME command returns information about the object associated with a FILE resource definitions, which can be a BDAM data set, a VSAM data set or a VSAM path to a data set through an alternate index. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE DUMPDS. The INQUIRE DUMPDS command allows you to retrieve information about CICS transaction dump data sets. There can be either one of these, known as the 'A' data set, or two: 'A' and 'B'. One is "active" (receiving dumps) and the other, if there are two, is "inactive" (standby).

INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM command returns information about a global or task-related user exit. One identifies the exit about which one is inquiring with the ENTRYNAME and EXITPROGRAM options. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE FILE. The INQUIRE command for CICS files returns named items of information about any file defined in the file control table. The function is supported for VSAM, BDAM (DAM if CICS/VSE), and remote files, but not for DL/I files. An INQUIRE for a file requesting attributes that the file may not possess will result in a special null setting for the user variable specified to receive the attribute. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE IRC. The INQUIRE IRC command indicates whether interregion communication (IRC) is open, closed, or in a transitional state in your CICS system. IRC must be open for your CICS region to communicate with another CICS region using any of the multiregion operation (MRO) facilities (IRC, XM or XCF).

INQUIRE JOURNALNUM. The INQUIRE JOURNALNUM command returns information about the attributes of a journal defined in the CICS journal control table (JCT), including the system log (Jounral 1).

INQUIRE MODENAME. The INQUIRE MODENAME command returns information about a named group of sessions that has been defined for a connection to a remote system, or to another CICS region. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE MONITOR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE MONITOR returns information about whether CICS is active, what types of data are beinf recorded, and other recording options. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE NETNAME. The INQUIRE NETNAME command returns information about a particular terminal or session. See also **NETNAME**.

INQUIRE PARTNER. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE PARTNER command returns information about a partner from the partner resource table.

INQUIRE PROFILE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE PROFILE command allows one to determine whether a particular PROFILE definition is installed in the CICS system. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE PROGRAM. The INQUIRE PROGRAM command returns information about the programs, maps, and partition sets that are defined to your system. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE REQID. The INQUIRE REQIDM command returns information about a queued request. A queued request results from a DELAY, POST, ROUTE, or start command with a nonzero expiry time, and it lasts until that time. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE STATISTICS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE STATISTICS command returns information about the recording of CICS resource and system statistics. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE STORAGE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE STORAGE command can be used to obtain a list of the task-lifetime storage areas associated with a task or to find the length and starting address of a particular area of storage. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE SYSDUMPCODE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE SYSDUMPCODE command enables one to look at some of the information in a system dump code table entry. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE SYSTEM. The INQUIRE SYSTEM command retrieves information about the local CICS system. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TASK. The INQUIRE TASK command returns information about a specific user task. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TASK LIST. The INQUIRE TASK LIST command returns a list of user tasks. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TCLASS. The INQUIRE TCLASS command supplies inforamtion to determine the current and maximum numbers of tasks within an installation-defined transaction class. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TDQUEUE. The INQUIRE TDQUEUE command retrieves information about a named transient data queue. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TERMINAL. The INQUIRE TERMINAL and INQUIRE NETNAME commands return information about a named terminal. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRACEDEST. The INQUIRE TRACEDEST command returns information about where CICS trace entires are currently being written. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRACEFLAG. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE TRACEFLAG command returns the current settings of the flags that control tracing in CICS generally and for the task that issued the command specifically. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRACETYPE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE TRACETYPE command returns information about which levels of tracing are currently in effect for particular CICS system components. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRANCLASS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE TRANCLASS command returns information to determine the limits defined for a transaction class and the current activity within the class. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRANDUMPCODE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE TRANDUMPCODE command returns information about the transaction dump table entry for a particular transaction dump code. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TRANSACTION. The INQUIRE TRANSACTION command returns information about a named transaction. For further information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE TSQUEUE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE TSQUEUE command returns information about a particular temporary storage queue. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE VOLUME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The INQUIRE VOLUME command retrieves information about a tape volume that belongs to a CICS journal. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

INQUIRE VTAM. The INQUIRE VTAM command returns information about the type and state of the connection between VTAM and the CICS system.

installation. (1) A particular computing system, in terms of the work it does and the people who manage it, operate it, apply it to problems, service it, and use the work it produces. (2) The task of making a program ready to do useful work. This task includes generating a program, initializing it, and applying any changes to it.

installation verification procedure (IVP). A program or programs that are run at the end of installation of an IBM licensed program, in order to verify that the program is working correctly.

integrated catalog facility (ICF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DFP, the component that provides integrated catalog facility catalogs. See **integrated catalog facility catalog**.

integrated catalog facility catalog. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DFP, a catalog that consists of a basic catalog structure, which contains information about VSAM and non-VSAM data sets, and at least one VSAM volume data set, which contains data about VSAM data sets only.

integrated services digital network (ISDN). (1) A set of standards that govern access to digital transmission networks. There are two standard interfaces: the basic rate interface and the primary rate interface. (2) A digital end-to-end telecommunication network (used in public and private network architectures) that supports multiple services including voice and data.

integrity. The quality of data that exists as long as destruction, alteration, loss of consistency, or loss of data are prevented.

intent scheduling. In IMS or SQL/DS, ensuring that a particular segment type of a database is accessible for potential update by only one task at a time.

Interface Definition Language (IDL). A definition language that is used in CORBA to describe the characteristics and behavior of a kind of object, including the operations that can be performed on it.

Internet Inter-ORB protocol. An industry standard that defines formats and protocols to provide client/server semantics for distributed object-oriented application programs in a TCP/IP network. It is part of the Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA) specification.

inter-transaction affinity. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A relationship between a set of transactions that share a common resource and coordinate their processing. Transaction affinity between two or more CICS transactions is caused by the transactions using techniques to pass information between one another, or to synchronize activity between one another, in a way that requires the transactions to execute in the same CICS region. For more details, see *Transaction Affinities Utility User's Guide*. See also **transaction-system affinity**.

interactive. Pertaining to an application in which each entry entails a response from a system or program, as in an inquiry system or an airline reservation system. An interactive system may also be conversational, implying a continuous dialog between the user and the system.

Interactive Computing and Control Facility (ICCF). (CICS/VSE only.) An IBM licensed program for use at VSE installations. Through VSE/ICCF, the services of a VSE-controlled computing system become available, on a time-sliced basis, to authorized users of terminals that are linked to the system's central processor.

interactive interface. (CICS/VSE only.) A system facility which controls how different users see and work with the system by means of user profiles. When signing on, the interactive interface makes available those parts of the system authorized by the profile. The interactive interface has sets of selection-and data-entry panels through which users communicate with the system.

interactive partition. (CICS/VSE only.) An area of virtual storage for the purpose of processing a job that was submitted interactively via VSE/ICCF.

Interactive Problem Control System (IPCS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS component that provides online problem diagnosis and reporting. A CICS IPCS exit enables the formatting of an MVS system dump.

interactive system productivity facility (ISPF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS interactive facility that can be used for CICS system administration tasks. Sample uses include defining RACF profiles, accessing SLR reports, and renaming a CICS SVC module or MVS system nucleus.

interchange code. An accepted convention for computer character representation. An interchange code typically defines several code pages. EBCDIC and ASCII are interchange codes. See **code page**.

intercommunication. In CICS, a term embracing intersystem communication (ISC) and multiregion operation (MRO).

interlock. A situation in which two or more tasks cannot proceed because each task is waiting for the release of a resource that is enqueued on by the other. It is also known as enqueue deadlock, transaction deadlock, deadlock, or deadly embrace.

internal lock. A mechanism used by CICS to protect individual resource definitions against concurrent updates.

internal response time. Elapsed time from the message to start a transaction being received by CICS until the time that the transaction ends.

internal throughput rate (ITR). The number of completed transactions per processor-busy second. (Processor busy seconds can be calculated by multiplying elapsed seconds by the processor utilization percentage).

internal trace. A CICS trace facility that is present in virtual storage. When CICS detects an exception condition, an entry always goes to the internal trace table, even if you have turned tracing off. The internal trace table is a wraparound table whose size can be set by the TRTABSZ system initialization parameter in CICS Transaction Server (the TRACE system initialization parameter in CICS/VSE) and can be changed by the CICS SET TRACEDEST (CICS Transaction Server only) command. See the *Problem Determination Guide* for more information.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO). An international body that promotes the development of standards that facilitate international exchange of goods and services, and that encourages cooperation in technological activity.

interregion communication (IRC). The method by which CICS provides communication between a CICS region and another region in the same processor. Used for **multiregion operation (MRO)** . Compare with **intersystem communication**.

intersystem communication (ISC). Communication between separate systems by means of SNA networking facilities or by means of the application-to-application facilities of VTAM. ISC links CICS systems and other systems, and may be used for communication between user applications, or for transparently executing CICS functions on a remote CICS system. Compare with **multiregion operation** and **interregion communication**.

interval control element (ICE). An element created for each time-dependent request received by the interval control program. These ICEs are logically chained to the CSA in expiration time-of-day sequence.

Expiration of a time-ordered request is detected by the expired request logic of the interval control program running as a CICS system task whenever the task dispatcher gains control. The type of service represented by the expired ICE is initiated, provided all resources required for the service are available, and the ICE is removed from the chain. If the resources are not available, the ICE remains on the chain and another attempt to initiate the requested service is made the next time the task dispatcher gains control.

interval control program (ICP). The CICS program that provides time-dependent facilities. Together with task control, interval control (sometimes called time management) provides various optional task functions (such as system stall detection, runaway task control, and task synchronization) based on specified intervals of time, or the time of day.

interval statistics. In CICS Transaction Server only, CICS statistics gathered at user-specified intervals and written to the SMF data set. See also **end-of-day statistics**, **requested statistics**, **requested reset statistics**, and **unsolicited statistics**.

In CICS/VSE, CICS statistics gathered at user-specified intervals and written to the CSSM or CSSN transient data destination. See also **end-of-day statistics** and **requested statistics**.

intrapartition transient data (TD). A CICS facility for temporarily saving data in the form of queues, called destinations. All intrapartition TD destinations are held as queues in the same VSAM data set, which is managed by CICS. Data is written to the queue by a user task. The queue can be used subsequently as input data by other tasks within the CICS region. All access is sequential, governed by read and write pointers. Once a record has been read it cannot be read subsequently by another task. An intrapartition destination requires a resource definition containing information that locates the queue in the intrapartition data set. Applications that might use intrapartition queues include message switching, data collection, and queuing of orders.

INTTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether the internal CICS trace destination is to be activated at system initialization for entries other than exception trace entries. This parameter controls whether system trace or user trace entries are written to the internal trace table–exception trace entries are ***always*** written to the internal trace table regardless of the INTTR parameter. The default is to activate internal trace. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

IPCS. See **Interactive Problem Control System (IPCS)**.

IRC. See **interregion communication (IRC)**.

IRCSTRT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether IRC is started up at system initialization. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ISC. See **intersystem communication (ISC)**.

ISC. (1) See **intersystem communication (ISC)**. (2) System initialization parameter used to

include the CICS programs required for interregion or intersystem communication. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

ISDN. See **integrated services digital network (ISDN)**.

ISO model. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of rules for data communication, sanctioned by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The ISO protocols enable systems supplied by different vendors to connect and communicate. They are the basis of the open systems interconnection (OSI) standards. For details of the ISO model, see the *MVS and VM OSI/Communications Subsystem General Information Manual*.

ISPF. See **interactive system productivity facility (ISPF)**.

ISRDELAY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the intersystem refresh delay. ISRDELAY defines how long entries can remain signed on, on the remote CICS region. The default is 30 minutes. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

ITR. See **internal throughput rate (ITR)**.

IVP. See **installation verification procedure (IVP)**.

J

JACD. See **journal archive control data set (JACD)**.

| **Java**. An interpreted object-oriented language, similar to C++, which can be used to build programs that are platform independent in both source and object form. Its unique operational characteristics, which span Web browser and network computers as well as servers, enable new client/server functions in Internet applications while enforcing a discipline that enables software management across almost any hardware platform.

| The Java language can be used to construct Java applets and Java applications. Both are used in the CICS Gateway for Java (MVS).

| **Java applet**. A small application program that is downloaded to and executed on a Web browser or network computer. A Java applet typically performs the type of operations which client code would perform in a client/server architecture. It edits input, controls the screen, and communicates transactions to a server which performs the data or database operations.

| Java applets can use the CICS-provided Java classes to do transaction processing in CICS systems. They use the JavaGateway class to establish a connection to a CICS Gateway for Java, and then use the ECIRequest class or the EPIRequest class, or both, to do transaction processing. If the connection is to a CICS Gateway for Java (MVS), only the ECIRequest class can be used.

| **Java program object**. A Java program compiled to bytecode by a standard Java compiler, bound into an executable program object ussing VisualAge for Java, Enterprise Toolkit for OS/390 (ET/390), and stored in a partitioned data set extended (PDSE) library. For use by CICS, the PDSE must be included in the DFHRPL library concatenation, in the same way as CICS application programs written in other supported languages

JCL. See **job control language (JCL)**.

JCT. (1) See **journal control table (JCT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the journal control table to be used. This indicates whether journaling and volume control are to be used. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* or the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

JECL. See **job entry control language (JECL)**.

JES. See **job entry subsystem (JES, JES2, JES3)**.

JESDI. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used, in a system initialization table for an alternate XRF system, to specify the JES delay interval. The alternate system has to ensure that the active system has

been canceled before it (the alternate system) can take over the resources owned by the active. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

Note: The CICS/VSE equivalent is the XRFTODI system initialization parameter.

job control language (JCL). Control language used to describe a job and its requirements to an operating system.

job entry control language (JECL). (CICS/VSE only.) A control language that allows the programmer to specify how VSE/POWER should handle a job.

job entry subsystem (JES, JES2, JES3). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The subsystem used in CICS with XRF to route commands and queries from the alternate system to the active system.

journal. A set of one or more data sets to which records are written during a CICS run:

1. By CICS to implement user-defined resource protection (logging to the system log)
2. By CICS to implement user-defined automatic journaling (to any journal, including the system log)
3. Explicitly by the JOURNAL command from an application program (user journaling to any journal, including the system log).

journal archive control data set (JACD). (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS system data set for use by the CICS automatic journal archive facility to store information about the journal data sets.

journal control. The CICS module that processes logging or journaling requests by the system or the user, and writes this information to the system log or to a journal.

journal control record. A record with a standard prefix containing information such as the record's ID and the record number. If the record has been created by the system, then a system prefix is included, and the data follows. The first record in each block is a journal control label record indicating, among other things, the date and time the block was written.

journal control record block. A control block used to map journal records. Each physical block begins with a label record, which is followed by a number of journal records. Each journal record begins with a system prefix. That prefix is followed by the data passed to journal control. The system prefix is variable in length and contains the displacement to the beginning of the data. All records have a common format for the first ten bytes. The contents of the remaining bytes vary, depending on whether a regular journal record or a journal label record is being processed.

journal control table (JCT). A table in which the system log and user journals and their characteristics are described to CICS for access through journal control. The JCT contains control information and operating system control blocks describing each journal.

journal control table header. A control block that occurs once, at the start of the JCT. It points to the first JCT table entry.

journal partitioned data set (JPDS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS system data set used with the CICS automatic journal archive facility. Each member of this data set contains skeletal JCL for use by the automatic archive job submission program.

journal sequential data set (JOUT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS system data set used with the CICS automatic journal archive facility to receive the JCL output from the journal archive submission program, and usually specified in the INTRDR DD statement as the JES internal reader.

journal thread control block (JTC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A control block created by each CICS LUW for each forward recovery log used by the LUW. Each JTC contains the time of the first write by the LUW to the associated forward recovery log, that is the fuzz point. CICS creates a chain of JTCs for each logical unit of work. When an LUW is committed, all its JTCs are freed. See **fuzz point**.

journaling. The recording of information onto any journal (including the system log), for possible subsequent processing by the user. The primary purpose of journaling is to enable forward

recovery of data sets. A data set can be reconstructed by applying transactions in the journal against a previous version of the data set. Journaling can also be used for any other user-defined purpose, such as auditing, accounting, or performance analysis.

The above definition of journaling excludes logging. The term journaling is sometimes used to include both logging and journaling as above defined. See **logging**.

JOUT. See **journal sequential data set (JOUT)**.

JPDS. See **journal partitioned data set (JPDS)**.

JSTATUS. (1) In CICS Transaction Server, a system initialization parameter used to reset the journal status of all journal data sets that are defined on disk but are not specified with JOUROPT=AUTOARCH. This parameter is not applicable if the CICS automatic archive facility is used. You can code JSTATUS only in PARM, SYSIN, or CONSOLE. (2) In CICS/VSE, JSTATUS=RESET can be coded in the startup job stream (but not as part of the DFHSIT macro) to reset the disk journal status to “ready for use”

JTC. See **journal thread control block (JTC)**.

| **JVM program**. A Java program compiled to
| bytecode by a standard Java compiler, and stored
| in an HFS data set, from which it can be executed
| by a Java virtual machine. For use by CICS, the
| HFS data set must be in a directory identified by a
| CLASSPATH statement in the DFHJVM member
| of the SDFHJENV environment variables data set.

K

kernel domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS providing a consistent linkage and recovery environment for CICS. The application programmer has no external interface to kernel #inkage.

| **Kernel Linkage**. A component of CICSPlex SM
| that is responsible for building data structures and
| managing the interfaces between the other
| CICSPlex SM components. The environment built
| by Kernel Linkage is known as the method call
| environment.

key. (1) (ISO) One or more characters within a set of data that contains information about that set, including its identification. (2) The field in a segment used to store segment occurrences in sequential order. (3) A field used to search for a database segment or a data set record.

key 0. (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS storage with storage key 0. Key 0 storage is non-fetch protected. By default, CICS uses key 0 storage for the extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA). If the system initialization parameters include RENTPGM=NOPROTECT, the ERDSA is placed in **CICS-key** storage, MVS storage key 8.

key-controlled storage protection. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS facility for protecting access to storage. Access to key-controlled storage is permitted only when the **storage key** matches the **access key** associated with the request.

key-sequenced data set (KSDS). A VSAM file whose records are loaded in key sequence and controlled by an index.

keypoint. The periodic recording of system information and control blocks on the system log–also the data so recorded. See also **activity keypoint**, and **warm keypoint**.

keypoint directory element (KPDE). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In a CICS keypoint, an element that records the time when a complete set of tie-up records (TURs) was written to the forward recovery logs.

keyword. (1) A symbol that identifies a parameter. (2) A part of a command operand that consists of a specific character string.

KPDE. See **keypoint directory element (KPDE)**.

KSDS. See **key-sequenced data set (KSDS)**.

L

Language Environment for VSE/ESA. (CICS/VSE only.) A run-time library that establishes a common execution environment for a number of SAA programming languages. See also **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

Language Environment/370. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A run-time library that establishes a common execution environment for a number of SAA languages. See also **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

LANGUAGE segment. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The portion of a RACF profile containing information about the national language in which the user receives messages.

last-in-first-out (LIFO). A queuing technique in which the next item to be retrieved is the last item placed in the queue.

LDC. See **logical device component (LDC)**.

LGNMSG. System initialization parameter that specifies whether VTAM logon data is to be made available to an application program through an EXTRACT LOGONMSG command. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

librarian. (CICS/VSE only.) The set of programs that maintains, services, and organizes the system and private libraries.

library. In CICS manuals, often used as a synonym for program library. In MVS, a synonym for a partitioned data set.

library lookaside (LLA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A facility in MVS/ESA that reduces library I/O activity by keeping selected directory entries in storage, instead of making repetitive searches of DASD.

LIFO. See **last-in-first-out (LIFO)**.

LIFO storage. Storage used by reentrant CICS management modules to save registers.

line. (1) On a terminal, one or more characters entered before a return to the first printing or display position. (2) A string of characters accepted by the system as a single block of input from a terminal, for example, all characters entered before a carriage return or all characters entered before the terminal user presses the attention key. (3) A physical connection on a telecommunications network.

LINK. CICS command that is used to pass control from an application program at one logical level to an application program at the *next lower logical level*. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual. Contrast with **XCTL**.

link pack area (LPA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage below the 16MB line. The storage areas that make up the LPA contain all the common reentrant modules shared by the system. The LPA provides economy of real storage by sharing one copy of the modules, protection because LPA code cannot be overwritten even by key 0 programs, and reduced pathlength because the modules can be branched to. The LPA is duplicated above the 16MB line as the **extended link pack area (ELPA)**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

link security. A limit on one system's authorization to attach transactions and access resources in another. Link security works by signing on each end of a session (to RACF, in CICS Transaction Server) when the session is bound. Each half-session then has the access requirements of the single user profile defined for the remote system as a whole. This profile is applied when a transaction is attached and whenever the transaction accesses a protected resource. See also **bind-time security**.

linkage editor. A computer program used to create one load module from one or more independently-translated object modules or load modules by resolving cross references among the modules. All CICS application programs need to be processed by the linkage editor (link-edited) before execution. See **source program**, **object module**, **load module**, **compiler**, **assembler**.

list-of-groups checking. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A RACF option that allows a user to access all resources available to all groups of which the user is a member, regardless of the user's current connect group. For any particular resource, RACF allows access based on the highest access authority among the groups of which the user is a member.

LISTCAT. A VSAM tool that provides information that interprets the actual situation of VSAM data sets.

LLA. See **library lookaside (LLA)**.

LMOD. See **load module (LMOD)**.

load library. A library containing load modules.

load module (LMOD). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a program in a form suitable for loading into main storage for execution. A load module is the output of the linkage editor. (The abbreviation LMOD is an SMP/E term specifically for an executable load module in a target library). See **source program**, **object module**, **compiler**, **assembler**, **linkage editor**.

loader. A routine, often a computer program, that loads data into main storage.

loader domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS used by the domains of the CICS system to obtain access to storage-resident copies of nucleus and application programs, maps, and tables. In order to provide this, the loader domain interfaces with MVS to perform loading of programs into CICS-managed storage (DSA/EDSA) and scanning of the MVS link pack area.

local. (1) In data communication, pertaining to devices that are accessed directly without use of a telecommunication line. Contrast with **remote**. (2) Synonym for channel-attached.

local catalog. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A system data set that CICS uses to record data used by the internal workings of CICS. See also **global catalog**.

local catalog domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Together with the global catalog domain, a repository used by other CICS domains to hold information to allow an orderly restart. The two catalog domains enable CICS code to read, write, and purge records on the local and global catalog data sets so that a record of the CICS state can be maintained when CICS is not running.

local CMAS. The CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS) that a user identifies as the current context when performing CMAS configuration tasks.

local DL/I. DL/I residing in the CICS address space.

local resource. In CICS intercommunication, a resource that is owned by the local system.

local shared resources (LSR). Files that share a common pool of buffers and a common pool of strings; that is, control blocks supporting I/O operations. Contrast with **nonshared resources**.

local system. In a multisystem environment, the system on which an application program is executing. A local application can process data from databases located on either the same (local) system or another (remote) system. Contrast with **remote system**.

local system queue area (LSQA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of the CICS address space. It generally contains the control blocks for storage and contents supervision. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information. See also **high private area**.

local work area. Area provided for the use of a single task-related user exit program. It is associated with a single task and lasts for the duration of the task only.

locale. C/370 standard library functions that determine the way in which items such as dates and times are formatted in C/370 programs. Locales reflect local languages and conventions. A program can select one or more locales for different purposes. If no locale is chosen, the default C/370 locale is used. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

locality of reference. The consistent reference, during the execution of an application program, to instructions and data within a relatively small number of pages (compared with the total number of pages in a program) for relatively long periods of time.

lock manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS that provides locking and associated queueing for CICS resources. Before using these facilities, a resource must add a named lock for itself. This

lock can then be requested as either exclusive or shared. If an exclusive lock is obtained, no other task many obtain the lock with that name; if a shared lock is obtained, multiple tasks may obtain that lock.

log. A recording of changes made to a file. This recording can be used for subsequent recovery of the file. See also **dynamic log**, **journal**, and **system log**.

log manager. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A new domain in CICS Transaction Server for OS/390, which replaces the CICS journal control management function of current CICS releases. The CICS log manager uses MVS system logger services to write CICS system logs, forward recovery logs, and user journals to log streams managed by the MVS system logger.

logging. The recording (by CICS) of recovery information onto the system log, for use during emergency restart. A specific journaling function that records changes made to the system activity environment and database environment. These records are required for recovery and backout support by CICS (and the user) following an abnormal termination.

logical database. A database composed of one or more physical databases representing a hierarchical structure that is derived from relationships between data segments, and that can be different from the physical structure.

logical device component (LDC). A subcomponent (for example, a printer or a console) configured with a 3601, 3770 batch, 3770, 3790 batch or LU Type4 terminal. Each subcomponent is handled by BMS output commands as if it is a separate terminal.

logical message. A collection of formatted output data produced by chaining several smaller pieces of data. You build a logical message by issuing a series of BMS SEND commands.

logical partition (LP or LPAR). A partition, in a CEC, capable of running its own MVS or VSE image. An LP comprises a set of hardware resources (processors, storage, channels, and so on), sufficient to allow a system control program such as MVS or VSE to be executed.

logical recovery. Restoration of a facility to its status at a point just prior to any in-flight transaction activity.

logical unit (LU). In SNA, a port through which a user gains access to the services of a network.

logical unit of work (LUW). A sequence of processing actions (database changes, for example) that must be completed before any of the individual actions can be regarded as committed. When changes are committed (by successful completion of the LUW and recording of the syncpoint on the system log), they do not need to be backed out after a subsequent failure of the task or system. The end of an LUW is marked in a transaction by a syncpoint, issued either by the user program or by CICS at the end of task. In the absence of user syncpoints, the entire task is an LUW.

logical unit of work (LUW). (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) Old term used to describe a unit of work in earlier releases of CICS. The preferred term, adopted by CICS Transaction Server for OS/390, is unit of work (UOW). UOW is used as a keyword in a number of CICS interfaces in CICS Transaction Server for OS/390. UOW also replaces LUW on 2 existing API commands (EXEC CICS ENQUEUE and EXEC CICS DEQUEUE), but the translator treats LUW as a synonym for UOW and correctly translates the command.

See **unit of work (UOW)**.

logon. The act of establishing a session with VTAM. Contrast with **signon**.

long running mirror. A mirror task that waits for the next syncpoint in a session, even though it logically does not need to do so (applicable only to MRO links).

look-aside query. In BMS, a query performed in one partition by an operator working in another partition. Using partitions, a partially completed operation need not be transmitted to the host processor before releasing the screen for an inquiry.

LP. See **logical partition (LP)**.

LPA. (1) See **link pack area (LPA)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization

parameter used to indicate whether any CICS management modules can be used from the link pack area. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

LSQA. See **local system queue area (LSQA)**.

LSR. See **local shared resources (LSR)**.

LU. See **logical unit (LU)**.

LU-LU session. A session between two logical units in an SNA network.

LUTYPE0 (LU0). Type of logical unit used for communicating with non-SNA terminals, using binary synchronous communication (BSC). LU0 enables the transmission of non-SNA protocols across an SNA network, and is heavily used for connecting non-SNA terminals. LU0 is more primitive than LU6.

LUTYPE1 (LU1). Type of logical unit, used for communicating with printers, printer keyboards, and remote files. The file facilities are more primitive than LUTYPE6.

LUTYPE2 (LU2). Type of logical unit, used for communicating with 3270 displays.

LUTYPE3 (LU3). Type of logical unit, used for sending data to 3270 printers.

LUTYPE4 (LU4). Type of logical unit, Used for communicating with office systems terminals.

LUTYPE6 (LU6). Type of logical unit, used for processor-to-processor communication. LUTYPE6 defines a number of processes (applications—the file model, the queue model, the DL/I model, and so on) which are used in CICS intersystem communication (ISC). LUTYPE6 also supports user application to user application communication. There is no BMS support for this LU Type.

LUTYPE6.1 (LU6.1). Type of logical unit used for processor-to-processor sessions. LUTYPE6.1 is a development of LUTYPE6. CICS–DL/I, IMS, or SQL/DS intercommunication uses LUTYPE6.1 sessions.

LUTYPE6.2 (LU6.2). Type of logical unit used for CICS intersystem (ISC) sessions. LUTYPE6.2 is a development of LUTYPE6.1. The LUTYPE6.2 architecture supports both CICS host to system-level products and CICS host to device-level products. CICS ISC uses LUTYPE6.2 sessions. APPC is the the protocol boundary of the LU6.2 architecture.

LUW. See **logical unit of work (LUW)**.

LUW. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) See **logical unit of work (LUW)**.

LUWID. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) Logical unit of work identifier. See **UOW id**.

M

macro. An instruction that when executed causes the execution of a predefined sequence of instructions in the source language. The predefined sequence can be modified by parameters in the macro. CICS RDM macros are assembler macros and are converted by the asembler. Contrast with **command**.

macro temporary store (MTS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The SMP/E data set used to hold updated versions of macros that will not be placed in a target system library. They are stored during APPLY processing and deleted by ACCEPT or STORE processing.

main storage. (ISO) Program-addressable storage from which instructions and data can be loaded directly into registers for subsequent execution or processing. See also **real storage**, **storage**, **virtual storage**.

main storage database (MSDB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, a root-segment database that resides in main storage and that can be accessed to a field level.

maintenance point. A CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS) that is responsible for maintaining CICSPlex SM definitions in its data repository and distributing them to other CMASs involved in the management of a CICSplex.

maintain system history program (MSHP). (CICS/VSE only.) A program used for automating and controlling various installation, tailoring, and service activities for a VSE system.

Major object descriptor block (MODB). In CICSPlex SM, a control structure built by Kernel Linkage during initialization of a CICSPlex SM component that contains a directory of all methods that make up that component. The structure of the MODB is the same for all components.

Major object environment block (MOEB). In CICSPlex SM, a control structure built by Kernel Linkage during initialization of a CICSPlex SM component and pointed to by the MODB. MOEB stores information critical to a CICSPlex SM component and anchors data used by the component. The structure of the MOEB is unique to the component it supports.

map. In BMS, a format established for a page or a portion of a page, or a set of screen format descriptions. A map relates program variables to the positions in which their values appear on a display device. A map contains other formatting information such as field attributes. A map describes constant fields and their position on the display, the format of input and output fields, the attributes of constant and variable fields, and the symbolic names of variable fields.

map definition. Definition of the size, shape, position, potential content, and properties of BMS map sets, maps, and fields within maps, by means of macros. See also **DFHMSD**, **DFHMDI**, and **DFHMDF**.

map definition macro (DFHMDI). In BMS, a macro that defines a map within the map set defined by the previous DFHMSD macro. **DFHMSD**, and **DFHMDF**.

map set. In BMS, one or more maps combined in a map set. The effects of this combination are to reduce the number of entries in the PPT, and to load simultaneously all maps needed for one application.

map set definition macro (DFHMSD). A macro that is used to define a set of BMS maps. For guidance and reference, see the *Application Programming Guide* and the *Application Programming Reference* manual respectively.

map set suffix. In BMS, a suffix relating different versions of a map set to different terminal models or partitions. This allows you to format the same data differently on different screen types, in response to the same programming request.

mapped conversation. A form of APPC conversation in which the data passed to and received from the APPC application programming interface is simply user data. The user is not concerned with the internal data formats demanded by the architecture.

mapping. In BMS, the process of transforming field data to and from its displayable form.

master. In a multi-MVS or VSE MRO XRF configuration, a region that issues commands to dependent regions at takeover time. See also **coordinator**.

master terminal. (1) In CICS, the terminal at which a designated operator is signed on. (2) In IMS, the logical terminal that has complete control of IMS resources during online operations.

master terminal functions. Functions provided by the master terminal program (part of the system services component), providing dynamic user control of the system. Invoking these functions with the CEMT transaction, a master terminal operator can (1) change the status and values of parameters used by CICS and thereby alter the operation of the system; (2) temporarily disable entries in several CICS tables; or (3) terminate any CICS task currently in the system.

master terminal operator. Any CICS operator authorized to use the master terminal functions transaction (CEMT).

MAXSMIR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of suspended mirror tasks that are allowed at any one time. This applies to MRO mirror tasks only. The default is 999. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

MCT. (1) See **monitoring control table (MCT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the monitoring control table suffix. If you specify MCT=YES, CICS loads an unsuffixed MCT. If you specify MCT=NO (the default), CICS builds a default MCT. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide*

or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

MDT. See **modified data tag (MDT)**.

message area. In BMS, the area of a screen used to send instruction messages to assist the operator in processing a transaction. This area should be separate from the application data area to allow communication with the operator, without disturbing the application data. The message area is normally the bottom one or two lines of the screen.

message backout table (MBO). In the restart data set, a summary table that contains an entry for each terminal for which logged or journaled message or message resynchronization records were written to the restart data set. Data in this table is available to user-written exit programs.

message cache. A temporary storage queue with a DATAID of DFHMxxxx, where xxxx is the identification of a logical unit, into which CICS reads messages (for message-protected tasks only) during emergency restart. A user-written enquiry program run after emergency restart can read the contents of message caches. CICS does not read or purge message caches.

message control program (MCP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In ACF/TCAM, a specific implementation of an access method, including I/O routines, buffering routines, activation and deactivation routines, service facilities, and SNA support.

message data set. The message data set is used:

- Principally to pass messages about the current state of specific resources from the active system to the alternate system
- For the secondary surveillance signals of the active, alternate, or both CICS systems, when the control data set is unavailable for this purpose, either because the last write has not completed yet or because of I/O errors.

message domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS. It is a repository for CICS messages and it handles the sending of messages to transient data destinations or to the console. It also provides an interface for returning the text of a message to the caller.

message performance option. The improvement of ISC performance by eliminating syncpoint coordination between the connected systems.

message protection. A recovery and restart function provided by CICS. It logs input and output messages for VTAM terminals and enables the messages to be recovered following a system failure.

message routing. A method used for building a logical message and routing it to one or more terminals. The message is scheduled, for each designated terminal, to be delivered as soon as the terminal is available to receive messages, or at a specified time. Terminal operators who receive the message use terminal operator paging commands to view it. A variety of operands on the ROUTE command allow you flexibility when specifying the message destinations.

message switching. In a data network, the process of routing messages by receiving, storing, and forwarding complete messages.

mirror task. CICS task that services incoming requests that specify a CICS mirror transaction (CSMI, CSM1, CSM2, CSM3, CSM5, CPMI, CVMI, or a user-defined mirror transaction identifier). For more information, see the *Resource Definition* manual.

mirror transaction. CICS transaction that recreates a request that is function shipped from one system to another, issues the request on the second system, and passes the acquired data back to the first system.

mixed traffic. A function of the VTAM class of service facility. Different kinds of traffic can be assigned to the same virtual route, and, by selecting appropriate transmission priorities, undue session interference can be prevented.

MLPA. See **modified link pack area (MLPA)**.

MMDDYY (mmddyy).
Month-month-day-day-year-year format of a date (for example 042834 for 28 April 1934). This format can be specified in the DATFORM system

initialization parameter. For more information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

MN. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether monitoring is to be switched on or off at initialization. The default is OFF. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

MNEVE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether SYSEVENT monitoring is to be made active during CICS initialization. The default is OFF. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

MNEXC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether the monitoring exception class is to be made active during CICS initialization. The default is OFF. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

MNPER. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether the monitoring performance class is to be made active during CICS initialization. The default is OFF. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

modegroup. A VTAM LOGMODE entry, which can specify (among other things) the class of service required for a group of APPC sessions.

modename. The name of a modeset and of the corresponding modegroup.

modeset. In CICS, a group of APPC sessions. A modeset is linked by its modename to a modegroup (VTAM LOGMODE entry) that defines the class of service for the modeset.

modified data tag (MDT). In the attribute byte of each field in a BMS map, a bit that determines whether the field should be transmitted on a READ MODIFIED command (the command used by CICS for all except copy operations).

modified link pack area (MLPA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of MVS/ESA virtual storage. This area provides a temporary extension to the PLPA existing only for the life of the current IPL. You can use this area to add or replace altered LPA-eligible modules without having to recreate the LPA. See also **link pack area (LPA)** and **pageable link pack area (PLPA)**.

MONITOR. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate the class of monitoring to be initially active on this run of CICS. For further information, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

monitor. A CICS command. For further information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

monitoring. (1) The regular assessment of an ongoing production system against defined thresholds to check that the system is operating correctly. (2) Running a hardware or software tool to measure the performance characteristics of a system. (3) In CICS Transaction Server only, the CICS domain responsible for producing performance information on each task. Note that CICS distinguishes between monitoring and statistics, but IMS does not. See also **statistics**.

monitoring control table (MCT). A CICS table for the exclusive use of, in CICS Transaction Server, the monitoring domain, and in CICS/VSE, the monitoring facility. The MCT contains:

1. Definitions of user event monitoring points (EMPs). EMPs describe how user data fields in the performance class records are to be manipulated at each user EMP.
2. (CICS Transaction Server) Specification of what system performance class data is ***not*** included in performance class records written to the SMF data set.
3. (CICS Transaction Server) For each task, the component of CICS responsible for producing performance information.
4. (CICS/VSE only) Specification of which classes of monitoring data are to be collected.
5. (CICS/VSE only) Specification of which user journals (FORMAT=SMF) are to be used to collect the required classes of monitoring data.

monitoring domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS that is responsible for all monitoring functions within CICS. See **monitoring**.

monitoring record. Any of three types of task-related activity record (performance, event, and exception) built by the CICS monitoring domain in CICS Transaction Server only, or the CICS monitoring program in CICS/VSE only. Monitoring records are available to the user for accounting, tuning, and capacity planning purposes. See **performance class data**. **exception class data**, and **SYSEVENT class data**. See the *Performance Guide* for a description of the three types of account class data that can be collected.

monitoring section descriptor. The section descriptor preceding each section of monitoring data written to the journal file, and built at the beginning of each monitoring buffer.

monitoring section prefix. A prefix that precedes each section of monitoring data written to the journal. It is built in an area immediately after the journal control area (JCA). CICS moves it to the journal buffer immediately before the section descriptor.

MRO. See **multiregion operation (MRO)**.

MROBTCH. System initialization parameter that specifies the number of events that must occur before CICS is posted for dispatch due to the batching mechanism. The default is one. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

MROLRM. System initialization parameter that specifies whether you want to establish an MRO long-running mirror task. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

MSDB. See **main storage database (MSDB)**.

MSGCASE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how you want the CICS message domain to display CICS mixed case messages. The default is MIXED; all messages displayed by the CICS message domain remain in mixed case. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

MSGCLAS. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how you want the CICS message domain to display CICS mixed case messages. The default is MIXED; all messages displayed by the CICS message domain remain in mixed case. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

MSGLVL. System initialization parameter coded with the message level that controls the generation of messages to the console. The default is that all messages are to be printed. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

MSHP. See **maintain system history program (MHSP)**.

MTS. See **macro temporary store (MTS)**.

multi-MVS environment and multi-VSE environment. (1) An environment, in one or more CECs, that supports more than one MVS or VSE image. See also **MVS image** and **VSE image**. (2) A physical processing system (such as an IBM 3090) that is partitioned into one or more processors, where each processor is capable of running under the control of a single MVS or VSE operating system. (3) A physical processing system, using the processor resource/systems manager (PR/SM), divided into multiple logical partitions, with each logical partition (LP) operating a copy of MVS or VSE. See also **LP** and **PR/SM**.

multiple mirror situation. A transaction condition that can arise in an intercommunication environment. When a transaction accesses resources in more that one remote system, the intercommunication component of CICS invokes a mirror transaction in each system to execute requests for the application program. When the application program reaches a syncpoint, the intercommunication component exchanges syncpoint messages with those mirror transactions that have not yet terminated (if any).

Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An operating system for processing systems consisting of one or more mainframe processors.

Multiple Virtual Storage/Enterprise Systems Architecture (MVS/ESA). (CICS Transaction

Server only.) The latest version of MVS. MVS/ESA exploits the high-end System/370 and System/390 hardware for performance and capacity.

multiprogramming. The concurrent execution of two or more computer programs by a computer.

multiregion operation (MRO). Communication between CICS systems in the same processor without the use of SNA network facilities. This allows several CICS systems in different regions to communicate with each other, and to share resources such as files, terminals, temporary storage, and so on. Contrast with **intersystem communication**.

multitasking. Concurrent execution of application programs within a CICS region.

multithreading. Use, by several transactions, of a single copy of an application program.

MVS. See **Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS)**.

MVS image. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A single copy of the MVS operating system. Note that a single processing environment can support more than one MVS image.

MVS/DFP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS/Data Facility Product, a major element of MVS, including data access methods and data administration utilities.

MVS/ESA. See **Multiple Virtual Storage/Enterprise Systems Architecture (MVS/ESA)**.

MVS/ESA extended nucleus. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage. This area duplicates the MVS/ESA nucleus above the 16MB line. See the **MVS/ESA nucleus**.

MVS/ESA nucleus. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage. This static storage area contains control programs and key control blocks. The area includes the nucleus load module and is of variable size, depending on the installation's configuration. The nucleus is duplicated above the 16MB line as the **MVS/ESA extended nucleus**. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

MXT. System initialization parameter that specifies the maximum number of tasks that CICS allows to exist at any time. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

N

NACP. See **node abnormal condition program (NACP)**.

national language support (NLS). A CICS feature that enables the user to communicate with the system in a national language chosen by the user. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

NATLANG. System initialization parameter that specifies the languages supported in this CICS run. The codes are predefined for those languages for which NLS is available. The default is English. See **NLS**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

NCP. See **network control program (NCP)**.

NEB. See **node error block (NEB)**.

NEP. See **node error program (NEP)**.

NET. See **node error table (NET)**.

NETNAME (netname). In CICS, the name by which a CICS terminal or a CICS system is known to VTAM.

NETPARS. See **Network Performance Analysis and Reporting System (NETPARS)**.

NetView®. A network management product that can provide automated operations and rapid notification of events.

NetView Performance Monitor (NPM). An IBM licensed program that collects and reports on data in the host and NCP.

network. (1) An interconnected group of nodes. (2) The assembly of equipment through which connections are made between data stations.

network configuration. In SNA, the group of links, nodes, machine features, devices, and programs that make up a data processing system, a network, or a communication system.

network control program (NCP). A program that controls the operation of a communication controller (3745, 3725, 3720, 3705) in which it resides. NCP builds the backup sessions to the alternate CICS system for XRF-capable terminals. NCP is generated by the user from a library of modules.

network job entry (NJE). (1) In CICS/VSE only, a facility for transmitting jobs (JCL and in-stream data sets), SYSOUT data sets, (job-oriented) operator commands and operator messages, and job accounting information from one computing system to another. (2) A facility that provides access to batch computing facilities from other host systems. It enables users to transfer work and data throughout a distributed network of batch computing facilities. (NJE is not a part of Systems Network Architecture (SNA), but is an application layer that uses SNA, BSC and CTC transmission facilities.) (3) In CICS Transaction Server only, the implementation of the NJE protocol in the JES2 licensed program.

Network Logic Data Manager (NLDM). A program that collects and interprets records of errors detected in a network and suggests possible solutions. NLDM consists of commands and data services processors that comprise the Netview software monitor component.

Network Performance Analysis and Reporting System (NETPARS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed program that analyzes network log data from the NetView Performance Monitor (NPM).

Network Problem Determination Application (NPDA). A program that collects and interprets records of errors detected in a network and suggests possible solutions. NPDA consists of commands and data services processors that comprise the Netview hardware monitor component.

NEWSIT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to cause CICS to load the specified system initialization table (SIT) and enforce the use of all SIT parameters, modified by any system initialization parameters provided through PARM, SYSIN, or the system console. You can code NEWSIT on PARM, SYSIN, or CONSOLE only. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

NJE. See **network job entry (NJE)**.

NLDM. See **Network Logic Data Manager (NLDM)**.

NLS. See **national language support (NLS)**.

NLT. See **nucleus load table (NLT)**.

node. (1) In a network, a point at which one or more functional units connect channels or data circuits. (2) In SNA, an endpoint of a link or junction common to two or more links in a network.

node abnormal condition program (NACP). A CICS program used by terminal control to analyze terminal abnormal conditions that are logical unit or node errors detected by VTAM.

node error block (NEB). A set of recording areas of the node error table used to count node errors relating to a single logical unit.

node error program (NEP). A user-replaceable program used to allow user-dependent processing whenever a communication error is reported to CICS

node error table (NET). Table used by the node error program.

nonconversational. A mode of CICS operation in which resources are allocated, used, and released immediately on completion of the task.

noncumulative mapping. A form of BMS output mapping, in which each SEND MAP command generates a device-dependent data stream for output to the terminal device, unless PAGING or SET options are specified.

nonshared resources (NSR). Files with their own set of buffers and control blocks. Contrast with **local shared resources (LSR)**.

nonswitched line. A telecommunication connection that does not have to be established by dialing.

nonyielding loop. A type of loop in which control is returned temporarily from the program to CICS. However, the CICS routines that are invoked are ones that can neither suspend the program, nor pass control to the dispatcher. There is, therefore, no point at which the task can be suspended.

NPM. See **NetView Performance Monitor (NPM)**.

NSR. See **nonshared resources (NSR)**.

nucleus. That portion of the CICS region that holds the CSA, management modules, control tables, and resident application programs.

nucleus load table (NLT). A table that enables you to utilize virtual storage efficiently, by creating a load order that provides the smallest possible working set. The table is used by CICS to control the load order of the CICS nucleus. It allows you the option of changing the default load order established by the CICS system initialization program.

O

object module. A compiled or assembled program, the output of a compiler or assembler. Before execution, object modules must be processed by the linkage editor to produce a load module. See **source program**, **load module**, **compiler**, **assembler**, **linkage editor**.

Object Request Broker (ORB). A CORBA system component that acts as an intermediary between the client and server applications. Both client and server platforms require an ORB; each is tailored for a specific environment, but support common CORBA protocols and IDL.

OLDS. See **online log data set (OLDS)**.

online. Pertaining to a user's access to a computer via a terminal.

online log data set (OLDS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A data set on direct access storage that contains the log records written by DBCTL. When the current OLDS is full, DBCTL continues logging to a further available OLDS.

open key storage. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS storage protection, storage with storage key 9. called key-9 storage. In open key storage, fetch and store operations are permitted, regardless of the access key. CICS user-key storage is in MVS open key storage.

open system. A system that implements specified common standards across different computer vendors. Implementing open systems standards for communications allows computers from different vendors to communicate with each other.

operating system. Software that controls the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

Operating System/Virtual Storage (OS/VS). A compatible extension of the IBM System/360 Operating System that supports relocation hardware and the extended control facilities of System/360. OS/VS is the first step in an evolving sequence of which the following steps are MVS/370, MVS/XA™, and MVS/ESA.

operator identification (opid OPID). opids are used for various purposes, including the text of certain CICS messages, routing BMS messages, and terminal and transaction list tables. opids are **not** used for user security.

In CICS Transaction Server, an operator identification code defined in the CICS segment of a RACF user profile, using the OPIDENT operand of the ADDUSER command. If a release of RACF earlier than RACF 1.9 is in use, opids must be defined in the signon table (SNT).

In CICS/VSE, an operator identification code defined in the CICS signon table (SNT) using the OPIDENT parameter of the DFHSNT TYPE=ENTRY macro.

OPERTIM. System initialization parameter that specifies the write-to-operator timeout value. The default is 120 seconds. See the *CICS*

Transaction Server System Definition Guide or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

OPNDLIM. System initialization parameter that specifies the open destination and close destination request limit. This limit is used to restrict the number of such requests in order to prevent VTAM from running out of space in the CICS region. The default is 10. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

OPTB. See **output parameter text block (OPTB)**.

orderly disconnection. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An option for disconnecting CICS from DBCTL using the CDBC transaction. It allows all existing DBCTL tasks to be completed before CICS is disconnected from DBCTL. Compare **immediate disconnection**.

origin application schedule number (OASN). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS recovery element in an external subsystem (for example, DB2). The OASN is equivalent to the unit-of-recovery ID in the CICS recovery token. It is coupled with the IMS ID to become the recovery token for LUWs in external subsystems.

orphan lock. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) An orphan lock is an RLS lock that is held by VSAM RLS but unknown to any CICS region.

An RLS lock becomes an orphan lock if it is acquired from VSAM by a CICS region that fails before it can log it. A VSAM interface enables CICS, during an emergency restart, to detect the existence of these locks and release them.

OS/VS. See **Operating System/Virtual Storage (OS/VS)**

OSAM. See **overflow sequential access method (OSAM)**.

outage. A failure of the CICS system, or planned down time for maintenance or upgrade.

outboard formatting. A technique for reducing the amount of line traffic between a host processor and an attached subsystem. The reduction is achieved by sending only variable data across the network. This data is combined with constant data by a program within the subsystem. The formatted data can then be displayed.

output parameter text block (OPTB). (CICS/VSE only.) In VSE/POWER's spool-access support, information that is contained in an output queue record if a * $$ LST or * $$ PUN statement includes any user-defined keywords that have been defined for autostart.

overflow sequential access method (OSAM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, a data management access method that handles data overflow from ISAM.

overlapped keystroking. A means of eliminating the delay experienced by operators when performing repetitive data entry tasks by using two BMS partitions to display two copies of the same data entry panel. After filling the first panel, the operator presses ENTER to transmit the data and moves into the second partition. While CICS is processing the input from the first partition, the operator can continue to input data in the second partition.

overlay map. A technique used with BMS to achieve simulated windows. See also **canned map** and **base map**.

overseer. A CICS program used with XRF, that runs in its own address space and provides status information about the active and alternate CICS systems. You can use it to automate a restart of failed regions.

owner. The user or group that creates a profile, or is named the owner of a profile. The owner can modify, list, or delete the profile.

P

pacing. In SNA, a technique by which a receiving component controls the rate of transmission of a sending component to prevent overrun or congestion.

page. (1) A fixed-length block that has a virtual address and that is transferred as a unit between real storage and auxiliary storage. See **paging**.

(2) Information displayed at the same time on a display device.

page allocation map (PAM). (1) (CICS Transaction Server only.) A map containing information used by the storage domain to manage each of its five dynamic storage areas (DSAs). (2) (CICS/VSE only.) A map containing information used by the storage control program to manage dynamic storage. It includes 16-byte headers for each of the six types of storage subpools defined within CICS.

page chaining. A facility available under full-function BMS. The terminal operator invokes a transaction that communicates with the terminal in the normal way. This invoked transaction might, in turn, build pages that are (if the SEND PAGE command in the invoked transaction specified RETAIN or RELEASE) chained to the pages built by the original transaction. The operator can then retrieve pages for either transaction, for example, for comparison.

page control area (PCA). A 4-byte area placed by BMS at the end of the device-dependent data stream returned to the application.

page fault. A reference by an executing program to instructions or data that are not in real storage. When a page fault occurs, the page in virtual storage that contains the referenced data must be paged into real storage.

page overflow. A condition that occurs when the next BMS map or block of text does not fit on the current page of the target terminal.

pageable link pack area (PLPA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of MVS/ESA virtual storage. This area contains supervisor call routines, access methods, and other read-only system programs along with read-only reenterable user programs selected by an installation to be shared among users of the system. Optional functions or devices selected by an installation during system generation add additional modules to the PLPA. See also **link pack area (LPA)** and **modified link pack area (MLPA)**.

paging. (1) The transfer of pages between real storage and auxiliary storage. (2) The process of transferring pages between real storage and the external page storage known as the page data set.

PAM. See **page allocation map (PAM)**.

PAPL. See **participant adapter parameter list (PAPL)**.

parallel session. A single intersystem link that can carry multiple independent sessions. Parallel sessions are supported by CICS intersystem communication (ISC).

parallel sysplex. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) An MVS sysplex where all the MVS images are linked through a coupling facility.

parameter. (1) (ISO) A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. (2) Data passed between programs or presented to a program at startup (for example CICS system initialization parameters).

parameter manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS providing a facility to inform CICS domains of system parameters during CICS initialization. These parameters are specified in the system initialization table (SIT), as temporary override parameters read from the SYSIN data stream or specified interactively at the system console. It also provides an operator correction facility for incorrectly specified system initialization parameter keywords early in CICS initialization.

PARMERR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the action to follow if CICS detects incorrect system initialization override parameters during initialization. The default enables the operator to communicate with CICS through the console and correct parameter errors. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

participant adapter parameter list (PAPL). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An area in DRA storage used for communication between CICS and DRA. The PAPL holds CICS request codes and DRA return codes.

partition. (1) In VSE, a variable-size subdivision of virtual storage that is allocated to a job step or

system task. CICS/VSE runs in a VSE/ESA region, usually referred to as the CICS region. (2) In BMS, an addressable subset of a display device's internal resources, consisting of a fixed part of the device's screen, and a fixed part of its internal storage. See also **viewport**, **presentation space**, and **window**.

partition balancing, dynamic. (CICS/VSE only.) A VSE facility that allows the user to specify that two or more or all partitions of the system should receive about the same amount of time on the processor.

partition dump. An unformatted dump of the entire CICS partition. It is produced by CICS from within the partition without operating system assistance.

partition set. In BMS, a group of partitions designed to share the same screen. CICS must load the whole partition set onto a terminal before it can communicate with any of the partitions.

partition specification table (PST). (CICS Transaction Server only.) IMS control block that contains information about a dependent region; for example, type of region, data transferred by DL/I, and status codes. In a CICS-DBCTL environment, the dependent region is CICS.

partitioned data set (PDS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a data set in direct access storage that is divided into partitions called members. A member can contain a program or data. Program libraries are held in partitioned data sets.

partner (PARTNER). (1) In distributed processing, any one of the separate communicating parts of an application. (2) In CICS Transaction Server intercommunication, a transaction communicating with a remote transaction or system. A CICS program using the SAA communications interface requires a local PARTNER resource definition for its remote partner. An EXEC CICS INQUIRE|SET PARTNER command can query or change the status of a partner.

partner logical unit (partner LU). In SNA, one of an LU pair between which a session is established.

PassTicket. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a PassTicket is a character string, generated by a program that can be used in place of a password, with the following constraints: a specific PassTicket may only be submitted for validation once; the PassTicket must be used within ten minutes of being generated. For more information, see the *CICS-RACF Security Guide*.

password. A unique string of characters that a program, computer operator, or user must supply to meet security requirements before gaining access to data. Unlike user identification, a password is confidential.

path. (1) In DL/I, the chain of segments within a record that leads to the currently-retrieved segment. The formal path contains only one segment occurrence from each level, from the root down to the segment for which the path exists. (2) With CICS Transaction Server only, in an online IMS system, the route a message takes from the time it is originated through processing; in a multisystem environment, the route can include more than one IMS system.

path information unit (PIU). In VTAM, data sent by the host according to the definition of the VPACING parameter that determines how many messages can be sent in a session to the VTAM application by another VTAM logical unit without requiring that an acknowledgement be sent.

pathlength. The number of instructions executed, for example, per task.

PCA. See **page control area (PCA)**.

PCB. See **program communication block (PCB)**.

PCDUMP. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether a CICS system dump is required for ASRA transaction abends. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PCP. See **program control program (PCP)**.

PCT. (1) Program control table. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies which program control table (PCT), if any, is to be loaded. The PCT is warm started if START=AUTO is coded and if a warm start is

possible. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PDI. (1) See **primary delay interval (PDI)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies (in a system initialization table for an active XRF system) the primary delay interval. The corresponding parameter for the alternate system is ADI. The default is 30 seconds. See **primary delay interval**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PDIR. (1) See **PSB directory (PDIR)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix for the PSB directory (PDIR). See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

PDS. See **partitioned data set (PDS)**.

PDSE. Partitioned data set extended. Also, see **partitioned data set (PDS)**.

peer-to-peer. A form of distributed processing, in which the front-end and back-end of a conversation switch control between themselves. It is communication between equals.

PEM requester. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Any APPC device or node capable of initiating a conversation with the architected signon transaction.

PEM server. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Any APPC LU that supports the receive side of APPC PEM; that is, it can attach, but not initiate, the signon transaction.

PEP. See **program error program (PEP)**.

PERFORM DELETSHIPPED. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to remove any shipped terminal definitions that have not been used for longer than the time specified on the DSHIPIDL system initialization parameter, or on a subsequent SET DELETSHIPPED IDLE command. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

PERFORM DUMP. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to request a system dump and specify the title and name of the person that invoked it. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

PERFORM RESETTIME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to reset the date and time by synchronizing with the MVS system date and time of day. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

PERFORM SECURITY REBUILD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to rebuild the in-storage external security manager (ESM) profiles on behalf of the local CICS region. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

PERFORM SHUTDOWN. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to shut down the CICS system. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

PERFORM STATISTICS RECORD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to record the statistics for the named resource type immediately instead of waiting for the current interval to expire. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

performance. Together with ease-of-use (a measure of how easy it is to use a data processing system), a major factor on which the total productivity of a system depends. Performance is largely determined by a combination of three other factors: availability, response time, and throughput, and reflects the overall quality of service and operations of a given product or system.

performance analysis. The use of one or more performance tools to investigate the reasons for performance deterioration.

performance class data. Detailed transaction-level monitoring data, which includes:

- Task identification information
- Resource request counts
- CPU and dispatch times
- Time spent waiting for I/O.

Monitoring of performance (that is, the collection of performance class data) is activated by the MNPER system initialization parameter in CICS Transaction Server (see **MNPER**) or by the MONITOR system initialization parameter in CICS/VSE (see **MONITOR**).

performance data section. One of the CICS data sections in a CICS monitoring record. It consists of a string of field connectors followed by one or more performance data records.

performance evaluation. The determination of how well a specific system is meeting or may be expected to meet specific processing requirements at specific interfaces. Performance evaluation, by determining such factors as throughput rate, turnaround time, and constrained resources, can provide important inputs and data for the performance improvement process.

performance improvement. The increase of the average throughput rate and operational capability, or the reduction of turnaround time.

persistent session. (CICS Transaction Server only.) (1) A network management session in the NetView program that remains active even though there is no activity on the session for a specified period of time.

(2) An LU-LU session that VTAM retains following the failure of a VTAM application program. Following the application program's recovery, the application program either restores or terminates the session. For more information about how CICS uses VTAM persistent sessions, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*, the *Intercommunication Guide*, or *VTAM Programming for MVS/ESA, VM/SP, and VM/ESA*, SC31-6436.

persistent verification (PV). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The retention of a sign-on from a remote system across multiple conversations until it is no longer needed. In CICS Transaction Server, the PVDELAY system initialization parameter defines how long entries can remain in the signed-on-from list relating to a connection for which persistent verification is specified. See **PVDELAY**.

PF key. See **program function key (PF key)**.

PGCHAIN. System initialization parameter that specifies the character string that is identified by terminal control as a BMS page-chaining command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PGCOPY. System initialization parameter that specifies the character string that is identified by terminal control as a BMS command to copy output from one terminal to another. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PGPURGE. System initialization parameter that specifies the character string that is identified by terminal control as a BMS terminal page purge command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PGRET. System initialization parameter that specifies the character string that is identified by terminal control as a BMS terminal page retrieval command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PGSIZE. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of bytes in the CICS virtual block size in the dynamic storage area (DSA). See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

physical data base. An ordered set of physical data base records.

physical map. A set of instructions telling BMS how to format a display for a given device. BMS does this by imbedding control characters in the data stream.

physical recovery. Restoring a facility to its status at the time of failure.

PI. See **program isolation (PI)**.

PIP. See **program initialization parameters (PIP)**.

pipe. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A one-way communication path between a sending

process and a receiving process. In an external CICS interface implementation, each pipe maps onto one MRO session, where the client program represents the sending process and the CICS server region represents the receiving process. For programming information about EXCI, see the *External CICS Interface Guide*.

PISCHD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether program isolation scheduling or segment intent scheduling is to be performed for transactions that access CICS local DL/I databases. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

PIU. See **path information unit (PIU)**.

PL/I. A programming language designed for use in a wide range of commercial and scientific applications.

planned takeover. In XRF, a planned shutdown of the active CICS system, and takeover by the alternate system, for maintenance or operational reasons.

PlexManager. A service utility that can be used to manage the communication connections between multiple coordinating address spaces (CASs) and between a CAS and associated CICSPlex SM address spaces (CMASs) and CICSplexes.

PLPA. See **pageable link pack area (PLPA)**.

PLT. See **program list table (PLT)**.

PLTPI. System initialization parameter coded with the suffix of a program list table that contains a list of programs to be executed in the final stages of system initialization. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PLTSD. System initialization parameter coded with the suffix of a program list table that contains a list of programs to be executed during system termination. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PLU. See **primary logical unit (PLU)**.

pointer. A variable containing an address. It is used in conjunction with a variable whose data description is applied to the data at the location addressed by the pointer variable. See **based addressing**.

polling. The process whereby stations are invited, one at a time, to transmit. The polling process usually involves the sequential interrogation of several data stations.

post-takeover. The XRF phase, immediately following takeover, when the new active CICS system does not have an alternate system.

PPT. (1) Processing program table. (2) (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies which processing program table (PPT), if any, is to be loaded. The PPT is warm started if START=AUTO is coded and if a warm start is possible. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

PR/SM. See **processor resource/systems manager (PR/SM)**.

prefixed save area (PSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of MVS/ESA virtual storage which contains processor-dependent status information. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

prefixing. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Specifying at system initialization that you want CICS to prefix the resource names that it passes to RACF for authorization with the RACF userid under which the CICS region is running.

pregenerated system. A CICS system distributed in a form that has already undergone the system generation process.

presentation space. A portion of the device's buffer storage, allocated to a partition, that contains only display data that CICS sends to that partition.

preset terminal security. When a CICS region is started, the signing on of selected terminals as "users" whose userids are the terminal identifiers. Persons using these terminals have the authorizations given to the terminals.

PRGDLAY. System initialization parameter coded with the BMS purge delay time interval that is added to the specified delivery time to determine when a message is to be considered undeliverable and is, therefore, to be purged. The default is zero; the message remains eligible for delivery either until it is purged or until temporary storage is reinitialized. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definitition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

primary delay interval (PDI). The interval that must elapse between the apparent loss of surveillance signal from the alternate system and any reaction by the active system. This interval is set by the PDI system initialization parameter and, in CICS/VSE, defaults to 30 seconds.

primary index. In VSAM, the set of primary keys that provide the standard path for access to the data set.

primary key. In each record of a VSAM KSDS, an identifying field. The key of each record is a field in a predefined position within the record. Each key must be unique in the data set.

primary logical unit (PLU). In an SNA LU-LU session, the logical unit that issued the bind request that established the session. The PLU contains the primary half-session. The same logical unit can be the PLU in some sessions and the secondary logical unit (SLU) in others.

primary mode. If a program runs in primary mode, the system resolves all addresses within the current (primary) address space. Contrast with *AR (access register) mode*. See also *address space control (ASC) mode*.

principal facility. The terminal or logical unit that is connected to a transaction at its initiation. Contrast with **alternate facility**.

PRINT. System initialization parameter that specifies the method of requesting printout of the contents of a 3270 screen. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

priority. A rank assigned to a task that determines its precedence in receiving system resources.

private area. (1) In CICS Transaction Server, a major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage below the 16MB line. It contains the local system queue area (LSQA), scheduler work area, subpools 229 and 230, a 16KB system region area, and a private user region for running programs and storing data. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information. This area is duplicated (except for the 16KB system region area) above the 16MB line as the **extended private area**. (2) In CICS/VSE, the part of an address space that is available for the allocation of private partitions. Its maximum size can be defined during IPL. Contrast with **shared area**.

problem determination. Starting with a set of symptoms of a problem with a CICS system and tracking them back to their cause.

processing intent. The attribute defined in the PSB which specifies the program's database access privileges such as insert, delete, and replace.

processing thread. A connection between an application program and the CICSPlex SM API. A program can establish multiple processing threads, but each one is considered a unique API user; no resources can be shared across the boundary of a thread.

processor. Host processing unit.

processor resource/systems manager (PR/SM). The feature on a 3090 Processor Complex that offers flexible partitioning of a 3090 processing system into a number of logical partitions. Each partition within a PR/SM environment supports its own MVS or VSE image and VTAM, resulting in a multi-MVS or VSE environment.

product distribution tape. Tape on which CICS Transaction Server or CICS/VSE is supplied to users as a pregenerated system.

profile. (1) In CICS, a set of options specified in a resource definition that can be invoked by a transaction definition. Profiles control the

interactions between the transaction and terminals or logical units. CICS supplies profile definitions suitable for most purposes. If a transaction definition does not specify a profile, a standard profile is used. (2) In CICS Transaction Server only, in RACF, data that describes the significant characteristics of a user, a resource, a group of users, or a group of resources. See **resource profile**, **discrete profile**, **generic profile**, **user profile**, **resource group profile**, **data set profile**.

program check. A condition that occurs when programming errors are detected by a processor during execution.

program communication block (PCB). DL/I or IMS control block that describes an application program's interface to a DL/I or IMS database or, additionally, for message processing and batch message processing programs, to the source and destination of messages. See also **program specification block (PSB)**.

program compression. An operation performed by program control to relieve space in the DSA during a short-on-storage condition. The PPT is searched to identify programs that have been dynamically loaded and are currently not in use. If a program is not in use, the space it occupied is reclaimed.

program control program (PCP). The CICS program that manages CICS application programs.

program error program (PEP). A user-replaceable program containing code to obtain program addressability, access the COMMAREA, and return control to the CICS abnormal condition program (DFHACP) through an EXEC CICS RETURN command. For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*.

program function key (PF key). On a terminal, a key that perform various functions as selected by the user or by an application program.

program initialization parameters (PIP). Data formatted in accordance with SNA LU6.2 protocols, passed to a back-end transaction by the CONNECT PROCESS command.

program isolation (PI). A DL/I and IMS facility that protects all activity of an application program from any other active application program until that application program indicates, by reaching a syncpoint, that the data it has modified is consistent and complete.

program library. In CICS Transaction Server, an MVS partitioned data set of which the members are programs, routines, DSECTs, and so on.

In CICS/VSE, a VSE library of which the members are programs, routines, macros, and so on.

program list table (PLT). CICS control table containing a list of programs. The programs in a PLT can be executed as a group during CICS startup or shutdown, and can be enabled and disabled as a group by a single CEMT transaction. See **PLTPI**, **PLTSD**.

program loading. The use of MVS load under an MVS subtask or a VSE load under a VSE subtask to load programs into CICS storage.

program manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS domain that provides support for the following: program control functions; transaction ABEND and condition handling; related functions such as invoking user-replaceable modules, global user exits, and task-related user exits; autoinstall for programs, mapsets, and partitionsets.

program specification block (PSB). DL/I or IMS control block that describes databases and logical message destinations used by an application program. A PSB consists of one or more program communication blocks (PCBs). See also **program communication block (PCB)**.

program status word (PSW). Area in MVS or VSE storage that holds the status of the system as a program executes. In a formatted dump produced by a program check or an abend, the PSW and the registers at the time of the program check or abend are printed at the beginning of the dump. These help to identify the program that was executing, and the offset within that program at which the problem occurred.

program temporary fix (PTF). A temporary solution or bypass of a problem diagnosed by IBM field engineering as the result of a defect in a

current, unaltered release of the program. See **authorized program analysis report (APAR)**.

programmable terminal. A user terminal that has processing capability.

programmable workstation (PWS). A personal computer or terminal with some local processing capabilities.

PRTYAGE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of milliseconds to be used in the priority aging algorithm for incrementing the priority of a task. The default is 32&fspace.768 milliseconds. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

PRVMOD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the names of those modules that are not to be used from the LPA. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

PSA. See **prefixed save area (PSA)**.

PSB. See **program specification block (PSB)**.

PSB directory (PDIR). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A list or directory of program specification blocks (PSBs) that define for DL/I the use of data bases by application programs. It contains one entry for each PSB to be used during CICS execution, and is loaded during initialization. Each entry contains the size of the control block, the status, the storage location (if in storage), and the DASD address of the PSB in the ACBLIB. It is generated using DFHDLPSB macros. Contains entries defining each PSB to be accessed using local DL/I. Also contains entries for remote PSBs, to which requests are function-shipped using remote DL/I.

PSBCHK. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to request DL/I security checking of a remote terminal initiating a transaction with transaction routing. This parameter is only applicable if the local CICS-DL/I interface is being used. The default is to have the remote link checked but no check made against the remote terminal.

PSBPL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the size of the PSB pool in 1024-byte blocks for local CICS-DL/I interface support. This parameter is only applicable if the local CICS-DL/I interface is being used. The default is four blocks.

PSDINT parameter. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the persistent session delay interval: if, and for how long, VTAM is to hold sessions in a recovery-pending state if CICS fails. For more details of specifying PSDINT, see the *System Definition Guide*.

pseudoconversational. A type of CICS application design that appears to the user as a continuous conversation, but that consists internally of multiple tasks — also called "transaction-oriented programming."

pseudorecovery token. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A token consisting of eight decimal characters, which can be used in place of the recovery token in certain circumstances. For example, a pseudorecovery token is displayed when the status of an application thread is in-doubt. It is made shorter so that it is easier to note and enter, for example, in certain DBCTL commands. See also **recovery token**.

PST. See **partition specification table (PST)**.

PSW. See **program status word (PSW)**.

PTF. See **program temporary fix (PTF)**.

purge. The abending of a task by task control to alleviate a short-on-storage condition.

PUT. Program update tape.

PV. See **persistent verification (PV)**.

PVDELAY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to define how long entries can remain in the PV signed-on-from list for a remote system. The default is 30 minutes. See **persistent verification**. For more information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide*.

PWS. See **programmable workstation (PWS)**.

Q

QSAM. See **queued sequential access method (QSAM)**.

qualified call. A DL/I call that contains at least one segment search argument (SSA).

quasi-reentrant. The attribute used to describe CICS application programs that run under the CICS quasi-reentrant task control block (QR TCB). This means that:

- CICS obtains a separate copy of program working storage for each task that executes application program code.
- CICS allows only one task at a time to execute application program code. In this way, CICS ensures the necessary serialization of user application programs that access any kind of shared resources, whether CICS- or user-managed. This means that different tasks cannot interfere with each other. Thus the user application program need not be reenterable strictly according to the DFSMS program management definition. See **Reentrant**.

Although only one user task can execute an application program at any one time, a second user task can enter the program before another task has finished with it, unlike a serially reusable module as defined by DFSMS. This is because user applications programs give up control part way through execution whenever they issue an EXEC CICS command that causes a wait. Thus a user program can be in use concurrently by more than one task, indicated by the use count maintained by CICS, which can be greater than one. Whenever an application program receives control, it should be in the same state as when it relinquished control on a previous invocation.

queue. A line or list formed by items in a system waiting for service; for example, tasks to be performed, or messages to be transmitted in a message-switching system. In CICS, temporary storage and transient data store data in queues. See **temporary storage (TS)**, **transient data (TD)**.

Queue Manager. A component of CICSPlex SM that creates and manages queues of data in a cache that is shared by a CMAS and its local MASs.

queued sequential access method (QSAM). An extended version of BSAM that incorporates queues of input and output blocks that are awaiting processing and transfer respectively.

R

RA. See **repeat-to-address (RA)**.

RACE. See **receive-any control element (RACE)**.

RACF. See **Resource Access Control Facility (RACF)**.

RACF database. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A collection of interrelated or independent data items stored together without redundancy, to serve the Resource Access Control Facility (RACF).

RACF report writer. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A RACF function that produces reports on system use and resource use from information found in the RACF SMF records.

RACF segment. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The portion of a RACF profile that contains basic information needed to define a user, group, or resource to RACF. Also called base segment.

RACHECK request. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the issuing of the RACHECK macro or the RACROUTE macro with REQUEST=AUTH specified. The primary function of a RACHECK request is to check a user's authorization to a RACF-protected resource or function. See **FRACHECK**, **authorization checking**.

RACINIT request. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the issuing of the RACINIT macro or the RACROUTE macro with REQUEST=VERIFY or REQUEST=VERIFYX specified. A RACINIT request is used to verify the authority of a user to enter work into the system.

RACROUTE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a macro that provides a means of calling RACF to provide security functions. See also

FRACHECK request, **RACHECK request**, and **RACINIT request**.

RAIA. See **receive-any input area (RAIA)**.

RAMAX. System initialization parameter that specifies the size in bytes of the I/O area allocated for each RECEIVE ANY issued by CICS. The default is 256 bytes. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

RAPOOL. System initialization parameter used to determine the size of the CICS receive-any pool, which is set aside for VTAM receive-any operations. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

RBA. See **relative byte address (RBA)**.

RDM. See **resource definition macro (RDM)**.

RDO. See **resource definition online (RDO)**.

RDSA. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **read-only dynamic storage area (RDSA)**

read integrity. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) An attribute of a read request, which ensures the integrity of the data passed to a program that issues a read-only request. CICS recognizes two forms of read integrity:

1. Consistent
   A program is permitted to read only committed data—data that cannot be backed out after it has been passed to the program issuing the read request. Therefore, a consistent read request can succeed only when the data is free from all locks.
2. Repeatable
   A program is permitted to issue multiple read-only requests, with repeatable read integrity, and be assured that none of the records passed can subsequently be changed until the end of the sequence of repeatable read requests. The sequence of repeatable read requests ends either when the transaction terminates, or when it takes a syncpoint, whichever is the earlier.

   Contrast with **dirty read**.

read intent. The type of access intent that subsystems use to read data from a database.

read-only dynamic storage area (RDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The key-0 storage area for all reentrant programs and tables below the 16MB boundary.

real storage. The main storage in a virtual storage system. Physically, real storage and main storage are identical. Conceptually, however, real storage represents only part of the range of addresses available to the user of a virtual storage system.

receive-any control element (RACE). Type of control field held in the CICS receive-any pool set aside for VTAM receive-any operations. The number of RACEs maintained depends on the RAPOOL and MXT system initialization parameters and on the number of active tasks. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

receive-any input area (RAIA). Type of input area held in the CICS receive-any pool set aside for VTAM receive-any operations. The number of RACEs maintained depends on the RAPOOL and MXT system initialization parameters and on the number of active tasks. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

recoverability. The ability of a system to continue processing without loss of data when an unplanned interruption occurs.

recoverable in-doubt structure (RIS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DBCTL, an area constructed for each unit of recovery when a failure occurs. Each RIS is written to the IMS log. RIS contents include the recovery token, the changed data records, and the identity of the data block that cannot be accessed because of unresolved in-doubts.

recoverable resource. A resource whose definition specifies that CICS is to take measures to ensure the resource's integrity.

recoverable service element (RSE). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of DBCTL subsystem identifiers of equivalent DBCTL subsystems, their associated job names, and the specific APPLIDs of the CICS systems that will use them. RSEs are defined by CICS resource definition macros and are held in the recoverable service table (RST).

When CICS starts up using a particular RST, it attempts to connect to the DBCTL subsystem associated in that RST with the specific APPLID of the starting CICS system. If this attempt fails, CICS tries to connect to an equivalent DBCTL subsystem, that is any DBCTL subsystem in the same RSE as its associated subsystem. See also **equivalent** and **recoverable service table (RST)**.

recoverable service table (RST). (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS control table used for IMS/ESA DBCTL support. The RST consists of recoverable service elements (RSEs), which define the DBCTL subsystems to which each CICS system can connect. See also **equivalent** and **recoverable service element (RSE)**.

recovery. The process of returning the system to a state from which operation can be resumed. The restoration of resources following an error.

recovery control data sets (RECON). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Dual recovery control data sets in which DBRC automatically records information for use in warm and emergency restarts. Both data sets contain identical information, and so are usually referred to as one—the RECON. DBRC selects the correct data sets to be used by a recovery utility.

recovery log data set (RLDS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A data set to which, during log archiving, IMS can write a subset of the log records it writes to the system log data set (SLDS). This subset consists only of the log records required to perform a database recovery.

recovery manager. (CICS Transaction Server only.) CICS resource recovery mechanism that provides a CICS resource manager, for example file control, with more flexibility than the DWE two-phase commit support for syncpoint and backout processing.

recovery manager. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A new domain in CICS Transaction Server for OS/390, the function of which is to ensure the integrity and consistency of recoverable resources. These recoverable resources, such as files and databases, can be within a single CICS region or distributed over interconnected systems. The recovery manager provides CICS unit of work (UOW) management in a distributed environment.

recovery point. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In the CICS backup-while-open facility, the latest point, on the CICS forward recovery log series for this data set, from which forward recovery can start and restore any image copy taken at that point to a consistent state. The recovery point is held as a time that can be converted to a position on the forward recovery log.

recovery routine. A routine that is entered when an error occurs during the performance of an associated operation. It isolates the error, assesses the extent of the error, and attempts to correct the error and resume operation.

recovery token. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A 16-byte unique identifier that is created by CICS (and passed to DBCTL) for each LUW. Its lifetime is the same as the LUW. The first 8 bytes are the CICS APPLID (in an XRF environment, this is the generic APPLID) and the second 8 bytes are a unit of recovery ID. (CICS creates a unit of recovery ID for every LUW.) DBCTL validates the recovery token to protect against duplication of units of recovery. The DBCTL operator can display the recovery token and it is also displayed in a number of CICS and IMS messages. See also **pseudorecovery token**.

REDO. The DEDB process in the second phase of a two-phase commit process if the chosen action is COMMIT. For DEDBs, if phase two action is COMMIT, the changes are written to the database using REDO, because the DEDB changes have only been made in main storage. If the action is BACKOUT, no changes are required to the database because the updates are still in main storage. The process applied is called UNDO.

REDO is also used to refer to the action required for committed DEDBs during emergency restart of IMS, DL/I, or SQL/DS.

reentrant.

1. (From the MVS Assembler Services Guide). The attribute that describes a load module, of which only one copy is loaded into virtual storage to satisfy the requirements of any number of tasks. A single copy of a reentrant load module can be executed concurrently by any number of tasks. A reentrant load module is also one that does not modify itself, and must be link-edited with the RENT attribute.
2. **Reenterable (reentrant)**.(From the DFSMS Program Management manual). The module is designed for concurrent execution by multiple tasks. If a reenterable module modifies its own data areas or other shared resources in any way, it must use appropriate serialization methods to prevent interference between using tasks. Also see **quasi-reentrant**.

reference modification. In VS COBOL II, a method of referencing a substring of a character data item by specifying the starting (leftmost) position of the substring in the data item and optionally the length of the substring.

reference set. The amount of real storage required so that minimal (almost zero) virtual paging occurs. It is the total amount of real storage required to process the most frequently used sequence of instructions and data for a given set of transactions performing defined tasks, without causing any virtual storage paging operations.

region. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a variable-size subdivision of virtual storage that is allocated to a job step or system task. CICS Transaction Server runs in an MVS/ESA region, usually referred to as the CICS region.

region-remote. A term used in early releases of CICS to refer to a CICS system in another region of the same processor. It can be taken to refer to a system that is accessed through an IRC (MRO) link, rather than through an SNA LU6.1 or LU6.2 link.

REJECT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) SMP/E control statement that deletes a SYSMOD and any temporary libraries allocated when the SYSMOD was received.

relational database. A database accessed and organized according to the relationships between data items. Relationships are expressed by means of tables that allow the accessing of items with matching attributes. The access path is determined at the time of access. SQL is a relational database manager.

Compare **hierarchic database**.

relative byte address (RBA). The displacement in bytes of a stored record or control interval from the beginning of the storage space allocated to the VSAM data set to which it belongs.

relative record data set (RRDS). A VSAM data set organization, in which records are of fixed length and are accessed by their relative record numbers. The relative record number (RRN) of a record is its displacement (in records) from the beginning of the data set.

relative record number (RRN). In a relative record data set (RRDS), the number of the “slot” used to hold a record, that is its displacement (in records) from the beginning of the data set.

relay program. In transaction routing, a CICS program that provides the communication mechanism between a locally-connected terminal and a transaction in a remote system. The relay program is invoked by the relay transaction.

relay transaction. In transaction routing, a CICS transaction that handles communication between a locally-connected terminal and a transaction in a remote system. The relay transaction invokes the relay program.

reliability. A measurement of the ability of a system to continue processing without failure. Shutting down an on-line system to process batch updates to the database reduces its ***availability*** to end users but has no bearing on the ***reliability*** of components required to deliver the online service.

remote. In data communication, pertaining to devices that are connected to a data processing system through a data link. Synonym of link-attached. Contrast with **local**.

remote DL/I. A special case of function shipping, in which CICS sends a DL/I request to another CICS system. See also **function shipping**.

remote MAS. A managed application system (MAS) that uses MRO or LU 6.2 to communicate with the CICSPlex SM address space (CMAS)

| that controls it. A remote MAS may or may not
| reside in the same MVS image as the CMAS that
| controls it.

remote resource. In CICS intercommunication, a resource that is owned by a remote system. Contrast with **local resource**.

remote spooling communications subsystem (RSCS). An IBM licensed program that transfers spool files, commands, and messages between VM users.

remote system. In CICS intercommunication, a system that the local CICS system accesses via intersystem communication or multiregion operation. Contrast with **local system**.

RENTPGM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether CICS is to allocate the extended read-only dynamic storage area (ERDSA) from read-only, key 0 protected storage (the default), or from CICS-key storage. Specifying CICS-key storage effectively creates a second ERDSA and allows ERDSA-eligible programs that execute in CICS-key to modify storage where required.

repeat-to-address (RA). An order to position data in the buffer of a 3270 terminal, thereby controlling the position of the data on the screen. An RA order is followed by a 2-byte buffer address, and a one-byte character to be repeated. The order copies the one-byte character repeatedly into the buffer until the 2-byte address is reached.

request parameter list (RPL). In VTAM, a control block that contains the parameters necessary for processing a request for data transfer, for connecting or disconnecting a terminal, or for some other operation.

request/response unit (RU). In SNA, the basic unit of information entering or leaving the transmission subsystem. It may contain data, acknowledgments, control commands, or responses to commands.

requested reset statistics. Requested reset statistics differ from requested statistics in that the statistics counters are reset to zero.

In CICS Transaction Server, CICS statistics that the user has asked for by using the appropriate EXEC CICS or CEMT commands, which cause the statistics to be written to the SMF data set immediately.

In CICS/VSE, CICS statistics that the user has asked for by using the CSTT transaction, which causes the statistics to be written to the requested destination (the default is CSSL) immediately.

requested statistics. In CICS Transaction Server, CICS statistics that the user has asked for by using the appropriate EXEC CICS or CEMT commands, which cause the statistics to be written to the SMF data set immediately, instead of waiting for the current interval to expire.

In CICS/VSE, CICS statistics that the user has asked for by using the CSTT transaction, which causes the statistics to be written to the requested destination (the default is CSSL) immediately, instead of waiting for the current interval to expire.

The request does not reset the statistics. Contrast with **requested reset statistics**.

| **requesting region**. The region in which a
| dynamic routing request originates. For dynamic
| transaction routing and inbound client dynamic
| program link requests, this is typically a TOR; for
| dynamic START requests and peer-to-peer
| dynamic program link requests, this is typically an
| AOR.

residence mode (RMODE). Attribute of a program indicating where it can reside, that is, either above or below the 16MB line.

resource. Any facility of the computing system or operating system required by a job or task, and including main storage, input/output devices, the processing unit, data sets, and control or processing programs.

Resource Access Control Facility (RACF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed program that provides for access control by identifying and verifying users to the system, authorizing access to protected resources, logging detected unauthorized attempts to enter the system, and logging detected accesses to protected resources.

resource control table (RCT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A DB2 control table that defines the relationship between CICS

transactions and DB2 resources. For details, refer to the *DB2 Version 2 Administration Guide*.

resource definition macro (RDM). A method of defining resources to CICS by using assembler macros. You code and assemble special CICS macros and present the assembler output to CICS at system initialization. Compare with **resource definition online (RDO)**.

resource definition online (RDO). The recommended method of defining resources to CICS. Resource definitions are created interactively with the CEDA transaction, or by using the utility DFHCSDUP. Both methods store definition in the CICS system definition data set (CSD). At CICS initialization, CSD definitions are selectively installed as CICS system tables, controlled by a user-supplied list of definitions. CEDA-defined resource definitions can be installed while CICS is active and used immediately. Compare with **resource definition macro (RDM)**.

resource group class. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A RACF class in which resource group profiles can be defined. A resource group class is related to another class, sometimes called a member class. For example, resource group class GTERMINL is related to class TERMINAL. See also **resource group profile**.

resource group profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A general resource profile in a resource group class. A resource group profile can provide RACF protection for one or more resources with unlike names. See also **resource group class**.

resource manager interface (RMI). A program or a group of programs that you write to enable you to structure calls from your CICS system in such a way that they can access non-CICS resources, such as databases, that you would not normally be able to access. An RMI is written using the CICS task-related user exit interface. DBCTL, for example, is accessed by means of an RMI. See also **task-related user exit**.

resource measurement facility (RMF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed program that collects system-wide data describing the processor activity (WAIT time), I/O activity (channel and device utilization), main storage activity (demand and swap paging statistics), and system resources manager (SRM) activity (workload). RMF produces two types of report, system-wide reports and address-space reports.

Resource Object Data Manager (RODM). A component of the NetView program that operates as a cache manager and that supports automation applications. RODM provides an in-memory cache for maintaining real-time data in an address space that is accessible by multiple applications.

resource profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A profile that provides RACF protection for one or more resources. User, group, and connect profiles are not resource profiles. The information in a resource profile can include the data set profile name, profile owner, universal access authority, access list, and other data. Resource profiles can be discrete profiles or generic profiles. See **discrete profile** and **generic profile**.

resource protection. The system function of enqueueing on a resource to provide exclusive control of that resource to a transaction until the end of a logical unit of work.

resource region. In CICS distributed program link, a CICS region to which an application region ships a LINK PROGRAM request.

resource security. In CICS/VSE, the facility provided by CICS for the control of access to resources protected by RSL security. The resources that can be protected include transactions, data sets, and transient data destinations.

In CICS Transaction Server, the facility provided by CICS and RACF for the control of access to resources protected by RACF security classes. The resources that can be protected include transactions, data sets, and transient data destinations.

RESP. (CICS Transaction Server only.)System initialization parameter that specifies the type of request that CICS terminal control receives from logical units. The default is function management end (FME). See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

response time. The elapsed time between entering an inquiry or request and receiving a response.

restart. Resumption of operation after recovery. Ability to restart requires knowledge of where to start and ability to start at that point.

restart data set (RSD). A VSAM KSDS used only during a CICS emergency restart. The RSD temporarily holds the backout information read from the CICS system log. This allows CICS to be restored to a stable state and to be restarted following an abrupt termination.

restart in place. In XRF, the restart of a failed active CICS system, instead of a takeover by the alternate CICS system.

RESYNC ENTRYNAME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The RESYNC command allows a non-CICS resource manager to determine whether units of work about which it is "in doubt" were committed or backed out. For further information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

RETAIN®. Database used by IBM Support Centers to record all known problems with IBM licensed programs.

return code. A value returned by a program to indicate the result of its processing.

return code equate. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DBCTL, an alphanumeric equivalent of a numeric return code, such as UERCNOAC for "take no action." DBCTL uses return code equates in the XRF global user exits, XXDFA, XXDFB, and XXDTO.

revoke count. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Number of unsuccessful signon attempts since the last successful signon with a particular userid.

RIS. See **recoverable in-doubt structure (RIS)**.

RLDS. See **recovery log data set (RLDS)**.

RMF. See **resource measurement facility (RMF)**.

RMI. See **resource manager interface (RMI)**.

RMODE. In MVS and VSE, an attribute that specifies the residence mode of the load module produced by the linkage editor. The possible values are RMODE(24) and RMODE(ANY). A program link-edited with RMODE(24) must reside below the 16MB line. If a program is link-edited with RMODE(ANY), CICS loads it above the 16MB line if possible.

RMTRAN. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used with XRF to specify the name of the transaction that you want an alternate CICS to initiate when logged-on class 1 terminals are switched following a takeover. This parameter is applicable only on an alternate CICS region.

RODM. Resource Object Data Manager.

rollback. A programmed return to a prior checkpoint. In CICS, the cancellation by an application program of the changes it has made to all recoverable resources during the current logical unit of work.

rotational position sensing (RPS). A function that permits a disk storage device to disconnect from a block multiplexer channel (or its equivalent), allowing the channel to service other devices on the channel during positional delay.

route list. A list that designates terminals or logical units, or particular operators, for which logical messages are to be scheduled for delivery.

router. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS program that presents a common systems interface for all products providing resource control. Resource managing components (such as CICS) call the MVS router as part of certain decision-making functions in their processing.

router exit. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS exit that is used to modify the actions of the router: for example, to pass control to a user-written or a vendor-supplied external security manager, instead of having the MVS router pass control to RACF.

routine. A program or sequence of instructions called by a program. Typically, a routine has a general purpose and is frequently used. CICS and the programming languages use routines.

routing transaction. A CICS transaction (CRTE) that enables an operator at a terminal owned by one CICS system to sign on to another CICS system connected by means of an IRC or APPC link.

RPL. See **request parameter list (RPL)**.

RPS. See **rotational position sensing (RPS)**.

RRDS. See **relative record data set (RRDS)**.

RRN. See **relative record number (RRN)**.

RSD. See **restart data set (RSD)**.

RSE. See **recoverable service element (RSE)**.

RST. (1) See **recoverable service table (RST)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the recoverable service table, which is used to determine the DBCTL system to which CICS will attempt to connect.

RU. See **request/response unit (RU)**.

run unit. In VS COBOL II, a running set of one or more programs that communicate with each other by VS COBOL II CALL statements. In a CICS environment, a run unit is entered at the start of a CICS task or invoked by an EXEC CICS LINK or XCTL command.

runaway task. A task that has been dispatched and does not return control to CICS within a user-specified time interval. The program being used by this task is in a loop between two CICS requests. The task control program abends the task after expiration of this time interval, which is called the runaway task time interval.

S

SAA. See **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

SAA AD/Cycle COBOL/370™. The compiler that supports AD/Cycle (Language Environment/370).

SAA communications interface. A programming interface that allows program-to-program communication using the SNA APPC protocols. See also **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

SAA resource recovery interface. A programming interface that provides a consistent application programming interface for applications that make changes to protected system resources. See also **Systems Application Architecture (SAA)**.

SAF. See **System Authorization Facility (SAF)**.

| **SAM**. System availability monitoring.

sample program. An application program shipped with the CICS system. Assembler sample programs are supplied in source and executable form. High-level language sample programs are supplied in source form only. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Application Guide*.

sample statistics program (DFH0STAT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Batch program supplied with CICS which provides information that is useful in calculating the storage requirements of a CICS Transaction Server system, for example, the sizes of the dynamic storage areas.

SAS. See **spool access support (SAS)**.

SBA. See **set buffer address (SBA)**.

schedule (scheduling). To select jobs or tasks that are to be run.

scheduler work area (SWA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of the CICS address space. The SWA is made up of subpools 236 and 237 which contain information about the job and the step itself. Almost anything that appears in the job stream for the step creates some kind of control block in this area. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

scheduling intent. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IMS application program attribute defined in the PSB that specifies how the program should be scheduled when multiple programs are contending for scheduling.

| **scope**. A named part of the CICSPlex SM
| environment that qualifies the context of a
| CICSPlex SM request. The scope can be the
| CICSplex itself, a CICS system, a CICS system
| group, or any set of CICS resources that are
| defined as a logical scope in a CICSPlex SM
| resource description. For configuration tasks,
| where the context is a CICSPlex SM address
| space (CMAS), the scope is ignored. When you
| are applying security, scope must be a single
| CICS system or CICSplex. It cannot be a CICS

| system group or any combination of individual
| CICSplexes or CICS systems. See also *context*

Screen Definition Facility (SDF). An interactive tool used to define and maintain maps, map sets, and partition sets for CICS and BMS applications. For CICS/MVS only, the relevant version of SDF is Screen Definition Facility II (SDF II), program number 5665-366. For CICS/VSE, it is Screen Definition Facility/CICS VSE (SDF/CICS VSE), release 1.5, program number 5746-XXT.

screen page. The amount of data displayed, or capable of being displayed, at any one time on the screen of a terminal.

SCS. (1) See **storage cushion size**. (2) See **SNA character string (SCS)**. (3) System initialization parameter that specifies how much of the dynamic storage area (DSA) you want CICS to regard as the storage cushion.

In CICS Transaction Server, the default is 64KB. In CICS/VSE, the default is 16384 bytes or 16KB.

SDF. See **Screen Definition Facility (SDF)**.

SDL. See **system directory list (SDL)**.

SDLC. See **Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC)**.

SDSA. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **shared dynamic storage area (SDSA)**.

SDT. (1) See **system dump table (SDT)**. (2) See **series definition table (SDT)**.

SDUMP. See **system dump (SDUMP)**.

SDWA. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System diagnostic work area.

SEC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the level of (external) security you want CICS to use. The default is full external security. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

secondary index. In IMS or VSAM, any index used to provide a path for access to a data set other than that provided by the primary keys. See **alternate index**.

secondary logical unit (SLU). In an SNA session, the logical unit that received the bind request that established the session. The same logical unit can be the SLU in some sessions and the primary logical unit (SLU) in others.

SECPRFX. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether CICS prefixes the resource names in any authorization requests to RACF with a prefix corresponding to the RACF userid. The default is NO; CICS does not prefix the resource names. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

security. Prevention of access to or use of data or programs without authorization.

security category. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an installation-defined name corresponding to a department or area within an organization with similar security requirements.

security classification. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the use of security categories, a security level, or both, to impose additional access controls on sensitive resources. An alternative way to provide security classifications is to use security labels.

security label. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an installation-defined name that corresponds to a specific RACF security level with a set of (zero or more) security categories.

security level. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, an installation-defined name that corresponds to a numerical security level; the higher the number, the higher the security level.

security manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS domain that handles all the interfaces to the external security manager, for example, RACF.

security token. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a collection of identifying and security information that represents data to be accessed, a user, or a job. This contains a userid, groupid, security label, node of origin, and other information.

segment. In IMS or DL/I, the unit of access—the smallest amount of data that can be transferred by one DL/I operation.

segment search argument (SSA). In IMS or DL/I, that part of a DL/I call that identifies a segment or group of segments to be processed. SSAs may be simple segment names or they may be qualified to include constraints on the values of fields within the named segment types. Except for a read-only operation, when it is unnecessary, SSAs used by a CICS application program must be in dynamic storage because of the requirement for the program to be quasi-reenterable.

- For assembler-language programs, the SSAs should be placed in the dummy section called DFHEISTG.
- For COBOL programs, the SSAs should be in the Working-Storage Section.
- For PL/I programs, the SSAs should be in AUTOMATIC storage.

sequential access. The retrieval or storage of a VSAM or SAM data record in either its physical order or its collating sequence relative to the previously retrieved or previously stored record.

sequential access method (SAM). An access method for storing and retrieving data blocks in a continuous sequence. In CICS Transaction Server only, the queued sequential access method (QSAM) extends the basic sequential access method (BSAM) by queuing the input and output blocks.

sequential data set. A data set whose records are organized on the basis of their successive physical positions, such as on magnetic tape.

serially reusable.

1. The attribute that describes a serially reusable load module. Only one copy of a serially reusable load module is loaded into virtual storage to satisfy the requirements of any number of tasks, but only one task can execute the module at any one time. If the copy is in use when a request is issued for the module, the task requiring the module is placed in a wait condition until the module is available.
2. (From the DFSMS Program Management manual). The module is designed to be reused and therefore must contain the necessary logic to reset control variables and data areas at entry or exit. A second task may not enter the module until the first task has finished.

SERIES. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to purge from the global catalog all information in the tape volume descriptor lists for standard-labeled tape journals. This parameter can be coded only at system initialization, in the PARM parameter, in the SYSIN data set, or from the console. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

series definition table (SDT). A CICS table that holds, for each journal, the name, size, and pointers to the first and current volume descriptors.

server. A unit or program that provides shared services to workstations over a network; for example, a file server, a print server, a mail server.

service. The carrying out of effective problem determination, diagnosis, and repair on a data processing system or software product.

service class. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A subset of a workload having the same service goals or performance objectives, resource requirements, or availability requirements. For workload management, you assign a service goal to a service class.

service definition. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An explicit definition of all the workloads and processing capacity in a sysplex. A service definition includes service policies, workloads, service classes, resource groups, and classification rules.

service elements. The discrete hardware and software products that provide a terminal user with processing ability.

service level agreement. A formalized agreement on acceptable performance criteria between data processing and user groups in an organization.

Service Level Reporter (SLR). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed

program that produces reports on CICS performance and service levels. The reports can be used for performance management and many other purposes.

service policy. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of performance goals for all MVS images using MVS workload management in a sysplex. There can be only one active service policy for a sysplex, and all subsystems in goal mode within that sysplex process towards that policy. However, you can create several service policies, and switch between them to cater for the different needs of different processing periods.

service request block (SRB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS dispatchable unit. See **dispatch**.

session. (1) In SNA, a logical connection between two network-addressable units that can be activated and deactivated as requested. (2) In CICS intersystem communication, the resource that is used by a single conversation. Each CICS session definition identifies a remote system by naming a connection definition. In a distributed application, each communicating pair of transactions has a separate conversation using its own session. See **connection**. For further information, see the *Intercommunication Guide*.

session key. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A key that uniquely identifies each CICS-IMS session. The session key is formed from the CICS name for the session and the IMS subpool name. Synonym for session qualifier pair.

session qualifier pair. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A key that uniquely identifies each CICS-IMS session. The key is formed from the CICS name for the session and the IMS subpool name. Synonym for session key.

session recovery. In XRF, the process by which CICS switches active sessions on class 1 terminals to backup sessions or reestablishes service on class 2 terminals.

session security. In LU6.2 and MRO, the level of security applied when a request to establish a session is received from, or sent to, a remote system. Used to verify that the remote system is really the system it claims to be. Also known as **bind-time security**. See also **bind**, **link security**, and **user security**.

SESSION segment. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The portion of a RACF profile containing data used to control the establishment of sessions between logical units under LU6.2.

SET AUTOINSTALL. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change some of the values that control automatic installation of terminals. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

set buffer address (SBA). An order used to position data in the buffer of a 3270 terminal, thereby controlling the position of data on the screen. The SBA order is followed by a 2-byte buffer address. The following data is positioned in the buffer at this address.

SET CONNECTION. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes that define a connection. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET DELETSHIPPED. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to stipulate the minimum time a shipped terminal definition must remain installed before being eligible for deletion by the timeout delete mechanism or the time interval between invocations of thetimeout delete mechanism. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET DSNAME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change the backout status of a VSAM base data set, to tell CICS that a data set is no longer required on the local system, and to set the BWO attributes of the data set to the forward recovery state. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET DUMPDS. EXEC CICS command used to open and close the active CICS dump data set and to specify whether an automatic switch to the inactive dump data set will occur when the active dump data set is full. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET FILE. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a single named VSAM or BDAM file. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET IRC. EXEC CICS command used to open or close interregion communication in your CICS system. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET JOURNALNUM. EXEC CICS command used to change the OPENSTATUS setting of a named journal. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET MODENAME. EXEC CICS command used to increase or decrease the number of available sessions associated with this modename and to acquire the additional sessions when the number is increased and unbind the excess sessions when the number is decreased. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET MONITOR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to switch CICS monitoring off and on and to select the classes of CICS data that are to be collected. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET NETNAME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to control the setting of the EXITTRACING option for the named NETNAME. This command can be used for any terminal. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET PROGRAM. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a named program definition. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET STATISTICS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change some of the values that control the accumulation and recording of CICS resource and system statistics. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET SYSDUMPCODE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change some of the values recorded in entries in the system dump code table, to add new entries to the table, and to remove existing entries from the table. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET SYSTEM. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a local CICS system. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TASK. EXEC CICS command used to purge a named user task or to change its priority. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TCLASS. EXEC CICS command used to set the maximum number of tasks that will be allowed at any one time in a specified task class. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TDQUEUE. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a transient data queue. The queue must not be remote or indirect. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TERMINAL. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a named terminal definition. This command must not be used for APPC sessions. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRACEDEST. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes that control the recording of trace entries. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRACEFLAG. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes that control the setting of the trace flags. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRACETYPE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change the levels of tracing for a named CICS component or components. For programming information, see

the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRANCLASS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change the MAXACTIVE limit and/or the PURGETHRESH limit of the named transaction class. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRANDUMPCODE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to change some of the values recorded in entries in the transaction dump code table, to add new entries to the table, and to remove existing entries from the table. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET TRANSACTION. EXEC CICS command used to change some of the attributes of a named transaction. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SET VOLUME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to add a volume, remove a volume, or change the availability of a named volume. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

SET VTAM. EXEC CICS command used to open and close the VTAM ACB. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SF (subfield) record. SF records are part of the user data that follows the attach FMH header in an APPC basic conversation. These records indicate the subfield being passed, for example, the userid, password, or new password.

shared area. (CICS/VSE only.) An area of storage that is common to all address spaces in the system. VSE/ESA has two shared areas:

1. The shared area (24 bit) is allocated at the start of the address space and contains the supervisor, the SVA (for system programs and the system GETVIS area), and the shared partitions.
2. The shared area (31 bit) is allocated at the end of the address space and contains the SVA (31 bit) for system programs and the system GETVIS area.

shared database. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS facility that allows a DL/I batch region under a CICS controller to access a database owned by a CICS online system.

shared dynamic storage area (SDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The user-key storage area for any non-reentrant user-key RMODE(24) programs, and also for any storage obtained by programs issuing EXEC CICS GETMAIN commands for storage below the 16MB boundary with the SHARED option. For more details, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*, and the *Performance Guide*.

shared partition. (CICS/VSE only.) A partition allocated for a program such as VSE/POWER that provides services for and communicates with programs in other partitions of the system's virtual address spaces.

shared virtual area (SVA). (CICS/VSE only.) A major element of VSE/ESA virtual storage both above and below the 16MB line. The storage areas that make up the SVA contain all the common reentrant modules shared by the system. The SVA provides economy of real storage by sharing one copy of the modules, protection because SVA code cannot be overwritten except by key 0 programs, and reduced pathlength because the modules can be branched to. The SVA is duplicated above the 16MB line and is often referred to as the **31-bit SVA**. See the *CICS/VSE Performance Guide* for more information.

shift-out/shift-in (SO/SI). In CICS, control characters that delimit DBCS characters in a mixed datastream.

shippable terminal. In transaction routing, a terminal whose definition can be shipped to another CICS system when the other system requires a remote definition of that terminal.

short-on-storage (SOS). The condition in CICS that occurs when requests for storage from the dynamic storage areas exceed available storage. CICS cannot satisfy these requests, or can satisfy them only by using some of the storage cushion, even when all programs that are eligible for

deletion, and are not in use, have been deleted. See also **storage cushion** and **program compression**.

short-path transformer. A transformer program for function shipping over MRO links. It is designed to optimize the pathlength involved in the construction of the TIOAs send on an MRO session for function shipping.

shunted. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) The status of a UOW that has failed at one of the following points:

- While in-doubt during a two-phase commit process
- While attempting to commit changes to resources at the end of the UOW
- While attempting to back out the UOW

If a UOW fails for one of these reasons, it is removed (shunted) from the primary system log (DFHLOG) to the secondary system log (DFHSHUNT) pending recovery from the failure.

side information. System-defined variables that are used for the initial values of the communications element of the SAA Common Programming Interface partner_LU_name, mode_name, and TP_name characteristics.

sign-on. In CICS, to perform user identification and verification. The CICS user signs on to CICS using a CICS transaction: CESN in CICS Transaction Server, CSSN in CICS/VSE. Contrast with logon, which means to establish a session with VTAM.

SIGNOFF. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to sign off the terminal or principal facility that you previously signed on. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Application Programming Reference* manual.

SIGNON. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to sign on the terminal associated with the issuing transaction. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Application Programming Reference* manual.

signon table (SNT). A table holding terminal operator data, including the operator name, password, and operator priority. Each entry in the table contains data used by CICS to verify an operator name and to establish a priority and operator class for transactions entered by the operator.

signon table terminal entry (SNTTE). An entry created by CICS if a terminal user signon is valid. In CICS Transaction Server, CICS verifies userids and passwords by a call to RACF when users enter the CESN transaction. CICS uses the SNTTE information for the user when calling RACF to make authorization checks. In CICS/VSE, CICS verifies userids and passwords when users enter the CESN or the CSSN transaction. CICS uses the SNTTE information for the user when making RSL authorization checks.

signon transaction program. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Used by the PEM requester. The signon transaction program is a user-written transaction program that provides send support required by the CICS PEM server.

single session. A type of APPC connection with limited function. A single-session connection supports only one session and does not have SNA service manager support.

single threading. The execution of a program to completion. Processing of one transaction is completed before another transaction is started. Compare with **multithreading**.

single-MVS environment. An environment that supports one MVS image. See also **MVS image**.

| **single point of control**. The ability to access
| and manage all CICS systems and their resources
| in a CICSplex from a single terminal or user
| session.

| **single system image**. The collection and
| presentation of data about multiple CICS systems
| as though they were a single CICS system. In
| CICSPlex SM, the single-system image is
| provided by the CICSPlex SM address space
| (CMAS).

single-VSE environment. An environment that supports one VSE image. See also **VSE image**.

SIP. See **system initialization program (SIP)**.

SIT. (1) See **system initialization table (SIT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies

the suffix, if any, of the system initialization table (SIT) that you want CICS to load at the start of initialization. If you omit this parameter, CICS loads the pregenerated, default SIT (DFHSIT$$ in CICS Transaction Server, DFHSIT in CICS/VSE).

SKR. System initialization parameter used if a single keystroke retrieval operation is required. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

SLDS. See **system log data set (SLDS)**.

SLR. See **Service Level Reporter (SLR)**.

SLU. See **secondary logical unit (SLU)**.

SMF. See **system management facility (SMF)**.

SMF header. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Component of a CICS monitoring or statistics SMF record that describes the system creating the output.

SMF product section. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Component of a CICS monitoring or statistics SMF record. The SMF product section describes the CICS data section that follows it in the record and contains operational data pertaining to the processing of the data.

SMP/E. See **System Modification Program Extended (SMP/E)**.

SMSVSAM. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) The name of the VSAM server that provides VSAM record-level sharing (RLS). See also **VSAM RLS**.

SNA. See **Systems Network Architecture (SNA)**.

SNA character string (SCS). In SNA, a character string consisting of EBCDIC controls, optionally intermixed with end-user data, carried within a request/response unit (RU).

snap dump. A dump that can be requested by a task at any time during which that task is being processed. Also known as snapshot dump.

SNT. See **signon table (SNT)**.

SNTTE. See **signon table terminal entry (SNTTE)**.

SO/SI. See **shift-out/shift-in (SO/SI)**.

software. (ISO) Programs, procedures, rules, and any associated documentation pertaining to the operation of a computer system. Contrast with **hardware**.

SOS. See **short-on-storage (SOS)**.

source program. A set of instructions written in a programming language (such as COBOL, PL/I, C/370, or assembler) that must be translated into computer language (that is, compiled or assembled) before the program can be executed. CICS application programs must be processed by the CICS translator before compilation or assembly. Most programs, and all CICS programs, must be link-edited after compilation or assembly. See **command language translator**, **compiler**, **assembler**, **linkage editor**, **object module**, **load module**.

source temporary store (STS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The SMP/E primary data set, used to hold updated versions of source elements.

SP commands. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The subset of CICS API commands (COLLECT, DISCARD, INQUIRE, PERFORM, and SET) that require the special CICS translator option, SP, and for which command security checking can be done. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual.

spanned record. In a VSAM KSDS or ESDS, a logical record that occupies more than one control interval.

SPCTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that sets the level of tracing for ***all*** CICS components used by a transaction, terminal, or both, selected for special tracing. The suffixed version of this parameter sets tracing levels for a single CICS component. This parameter can be coded only at system initialization, in the PARM parameter, in the SYSIN data set, or from the console. See **SPCTRxx**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

SPCTRxx. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to set the level of tracing for a CICS component identified by the suffix xx, when used by a transaction, terminal, or both, selected for special tracing. The unsuffixed version of this parameter sets tracing levels for all CICS components. This parameter can be coded only at system initialization, in the PARM parameter, in the SYSIN data set, or from the console. See **SPCTR**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

specific applid. In XRF, the name used by the active CICS system when it opens the VTAM ACB. See **applid**, **generic applid**.

specific gate. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Entry point or interface to a CICS domain. A specific gate gives access to a set of functions that are provided by that domain only. The functions are likely to be requested by many different callers.

sphere. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) See **VSAM sphere**.

SPOOL. System initialization parameter that specifies whether the system spooling interface is required. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

spool access support. (CICS/VSE only.) A function of VSE/POWER that allows user programs or subsystems running on VSE system to access the spool files of VSE/POWER.

spool access support (SAS). A function of VSE/POWER that allows user programs or subsystems running on VSE system to access the spool files of VSE/POWER.

SPOOLCLOSE. EXEC CICS command used to close a spool report and, optionally, to change its retention characteristics. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SPOOLCLOSE REPORT. (CICS/VSE only.) EXEC CICS command used to close a report. SPOOLCLOSE REPORT is a function of the Report Controller facility. See the *CICS/VSE Report Controller User's Guide* for more information.

spooling. (CICS/VSE only.) The use of disk storage as buffer storage to reduce processing delays when transferring data between peripheral equipment and the processors of a computer. In VSE, this is done under the control of VSE/POWER.

SPOOLOPEN ESCAPE. (CICS/VSE only.) EXEC CICS command used to open an ESC format report. SPOOLOPEN ESCAPE is a function of the Report Controller facility. See the *CICS/VSE Report Controller User's Guide* for more information.

SPOOLOPEN INPUT. EXEC CICS command used to open a spool report for input from the system spooler to CICS. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SPOOLOPEN MAPNAME. (CICS/VSE only.) EXEC CICS command used to open a MAP format report. SPOOLOPEN ESCAPE is a function of the Report Controller facility. See the *CICS/VSE Report Controller User's Guide* for more information.

SPOOLOPEN OUTPUT. EXEC CICS command used to open a spool report for output from CICS to the system spooler to define its characteristics. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SPOOLOPEN REPORT. (CICS/VSE only.) EXEC CICS command used to open an ASA, MCC, or NOCC format report. SPOOLOPEN ESCAPE is a function of the Report Controller facility. See the *CICS/VSE Report Controller User's Guide* for more information.

SPOOLREAD. EXEC CICS command used to obtain the next record from the system spooler. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SPOOLWRITE. EXEC CICS command used to write data to a spool report. For programming information, see the *System Programming Reference* manual.

SQL/DS. See **Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS)**.

SRB. See **service request block (SRB)**.

SRL. See **system reference library (SRL)**.

SRM. See **system resources manager (SRM)**.

SRT. (1) See **system recovery table (SRT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the system recovery table suffix. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

SSA. See **segment search argument (SSA)**.

standard access list. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A list within a profile of all authorized users and their access authorities. Synonymous with access list. See also **conditional access list**.

standard label. A label format predefined for automatic processing by IBM programs.

START. (1) System initialization parameter that specifies the type of start for the system initialization program. The default is AUTO; CICS performs either a warm or an emergency restart, according to the status of the control record written to the global catalog (CICS Transaction Server) or restart data set (CICS/VSE) by the previous execution of CICS. If the global catalog (CICS Transaction Server) or restart data set (CICS/VSE) is newly initialized, it does not contain a control record and CICS forces a cold start. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information. (2) EXEC CICS command used to start a task on a local or remote system at a specified time. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

STARTBR. EXEC CICS command that specifies a record in a file or a CICS-maintained data table on a local or remote system where you want the browse to start. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

started transaction. A CICS transaction initiated by a terminal user can start other transactions by means of a CICS START command. A transaction started in this way is known as a started transaction.

STARTER. System initialization parameter that specifies that the generation of starter system modules (with $ and # suffixes) is permitted and various MNOTES are to be suppressed. This parameter should be used only when service is being performed on starter system modules. You can code STARTER only in the SIT. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

startup. The operation of starting up CICS by the system operator.

startup job stream. A set of job control statements used to initialize CICS.

state (conversation). The situation of a conversation from the point of view of one of the participating transactions. The conversation state determines the commands (if any) that a transaction can validly issue. The state of each transaction changes dynamically in the course of a conversation. For a full description of states, see the *Intercommunication Guide*.

state transition. A change by a conversation from one state to another. See **state**.

state variable. A program can obtain values that indicate the conversation state. CICS places such values in a variable named by the program, known as the state variable. See **state**.

static partition. (CICS/VSE only.) A partition, defined at IPL time and occupying a defined amount of virtual storage that remains constant. Contrast with **dynamic partition**.

static transaction routing. Non-dynamic terminal-initiated transaction routing. The transaction routing request is routed to a predetermined system. Static transaction routing occurs when DYNAMIC(NO) is specified in the transaction definition and the request is routed to the system named in the REMOTESYSTEM attribute.

statistics. System statistics are accumulated continually by CICS management programs in CICS system tables during the execution of CICS.

System statistics can be captured and recorded, either on request or automatically at intervals, by any operator whose security code allows access to such information. In addition, system statistics are recorded on shutdown of the system.

See **unsolicited statistics**, **end-of-day statistics**, **requested statistics**, and **requested reset statistics**.

statistics domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS that controls the collection of resource statistics for a CICS system. It collects data at user-specified intervals, at shutdown and logical end-of-day, and when requested by the user.

statistics utility program (DFHSTUP STUP). CICS program that provides offline formatting of the CICS statistics written to the SMF data set (CICS Transaction Server) or the DFHSTM statistics data set (CICS/VSE). DFHSTUP can format all types of statistics generated by CICS and provides a summary function to collect all statistics produced in a given period. See **summary report**.

STATRCD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to set the statistics recording status at CICS initialization. The default is OFF; CICS interval and unsolicited statistics are not collected. End-of-day statistics are collected at the logical end of day and on shutdown. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

STGPROT. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies that storage protection is required in the CICS region. The default is NO: CICS runs in a single storage key. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

STGRCVY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate whether CICS should try to recover from a storage violation. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

STNTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate the level of standard tracing required for CICS as a whole. The suffixed version of this parameter sets tracing levels for a single CICS component. See **STNTRxx**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

STNTRxx. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate the level of standard tracing required for a CICS component identified by the suffix xx. The unsuffixed version of this parameter sets tracing levels for all CICS components. See **STNTR**. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

storage. A functional unit into which data can be placed and from which it can be retrieved. See **main storage**, **real storage**, **virtual storage**.

storage accounting area (SAA). A field at the start of a CICS storage area that describes the area and enables CICS to detect some storage violations. Each CICS storage area has either an SAA or a storage check zone (CICS Transaction Server only).

storage check zone. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A pair of fields at the beginning and end of a CICS storage area that enable CICS to detect some storage violations. Each CICS storage area has either a storage check zone or a storage accounting area (SSA).

storage cushion. A noncontiguous area of storage in the dynamic storage areas reserved for use by CICS when processing a short-on-storage condition.

storage dump. See **transaction dump** and **system dump**.

storage key. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A key associated with each 4KB block of storage that is available in the CICS region. Access to CICS storage is controlled by **key-controlled storage protection**. When key-controlled protection applies to a storage access, a store operation (write) is permitted only when the storage key matches the access key associated with the request; a fetch (read) is permitted when the keys match or when the fetch-protection bit of the storage key is zero. In most cases, the access key for a storage operation is the PSW key in the current PSW. For information about how MVS determines when access keys match storage keys, see the *IBM Enterprise Systems Architecture/390 Principles of Operation* manual.

storage manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS which manages virtual storage requests.

storage protection. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An optional facility in CICS Transaction Server 3.3 that enables users to protect CICS code and control blocks from being overwritten inadvertently by application programs.

storage violation. An error in a storage accounting chain in the dynamic storage area. A storage violation can be detected by the storage manager domain in CICS Transaction Server or the storage manager program in CICS/VSE.

stress. A shortage of free space in the DSA or EDSA (CICS Transaction Server only), such that CICS cannot recover from virtual storage depletion.

string. A string of elements of the same nature, for example, character string or bit string.

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS). An IBM relational database management facility used for processing SQL or DB2 databases.

STS. See **source temporary store (STS)**.

stub. In CICS, two different types of object:

1. For the EXEC interface, the function-dependent module(s) associated with the EXEC interface nucleus DFHEIP. These stubs have names (such as DFHETC, DFHEFC) and are invoked by DFHEIP.
2. In various contexts, including task related user exits, a piece of code that is link-edited with an application program and serves the dual function of satisfying the CALL requirement for a target address, and finding the entry point of DFHEIP.

Both of these types of stub are part of the path between an application call and the functional management module that supports the request.

subpool 229. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of the CICS address space used primarily for the staging of messages. JES uses this area for messages to be printed on the system log, JCL messages, and SYSIN/SYSOUT buffers. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

subpool 230. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of the CICS address space used by VTAM for inbound message assembly for segmented messages. Data management keeps data extent blocks (DEBs) here for any opened data set. See the *CICS Transaction Server Performance Guide* for more information.

subpool 236. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An element of the CICS address space that, together with subpool 237, contains the scheduler work area (SWA). See **scheduler work area (SWA)**.

subpool 237. (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **subpool 236**.

subroutine. A sequenced set of instructions that can be used in one or more programs and at one or more points in a program. The execution of a subroutine is usually invoked by a call.

subset pointer. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In IMS, a pointer used to give direct access to subsets of long twin chains of segments; this can speed up processing of DEDBs.

subspace group facility. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A facility in MVS/ESA 5.1, which can be used for storage isolation to preserve data integrity within an address space. A subspace group is a group of subspaces and a single base space, where the base space is the normal MVS address space as in releases of MVS/ESA prior to MVS/ESA 5.1. The subspace group facility provides a partial mapping of the underlying base space, so that only specified areas of storage in the base space are exposed in a particular subspace. An application server is a program that manages multiple application programs running in a single address space. The subspace group facility prevents these application programs from overwriting each other. An authorized program can assign a unique section of address space private storage to each program running in the address space. The programs can reference only the storage assigned to them, which prevents them from accidentally overwriting each other's data and code. The subspace group facility is available in both sysplex and non-sysplex environments.

substring. Part of a character string.

subsystem. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A secondary or subordinate system of the main system; for example, DBCTL, which is a subsystem of MVS. In IMS datasharing, CICS is a subsystem of IMS.

subtasking. The use by CICS of an additional TCB to perform certain functions, such as VSAM requests, as system subtasks. This is in addition to the TCB that CICS uses for normal processing.

SUBTSKS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to define the number of task control blocks (TCBs) you want CICS to use for running tasks in concurrent mode. A concurrent mode TCB allows CICS to perform management functions such as system subtasks. The default is none. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

SUFFIX. System initialization parameter used to define the last two characters of the name of this system initialization table (SIT). This allows you to have more than one version of the SIT. You can code SUFFIX only in the system initialization table. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

summary report. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A statistics report produced by the CICS statistics utility program (STUP). It summarizes the interval, unsolicited, requested reset, and end-of-day statistics on an applid by applid basis.

supervisor. (CICS/VSE only.) The part of a control program that coordinates the use of resources and maintains the flow of processor operations.

supervisor call (SVC). An MVS or VSE instruction that interrupts the program being executed and passes control to the supervisor so that it can perform a specific service indicated by the instruction.

supervisory terminal functions. Part of the CICS system services component that provide a terminal-oriented subset of the services available to the master terminal. These services are limited to the terminals under a given supervisor's control using the CEST transaction. See **CEST**, **terminal list table**.

supervisory terminal operator. Any CICS operator whose security key(s) allow use of the supervisory terminal functions.

surrogate TCTTE. In CICS transaction routing, a TCTTE in the transaction-owning region that is used to represent the terminal that invoked, or was acquired by, the transaction. See **surrogate terminal**.

surrogate terminal. A terminal whose terminal definition is shipped from a terminal owning region (TOR). See **surrogate TCTTE**.

surveillance. In XRF, a series of processes by which the alternate CICS system monitors the active CICS system for a lapse of activity in order to detect potential failure conditions requiring a takeover. The active and alternate CICS systems use the CAVM surveillance mechanism to monitor each other's well-being.

surveillance signal. In XRF, the signal continuously written to the CAVM data sets by the active and alternate CICS systems to inform each other of their states.

SUSPEND. EXEC CICS command used to relinquish control to a task of higher or equal dispatching priority. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

SVA. See **shared virtual area (SVA)**.

SVC. See **supervisor call (SVC)**.

SVD. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether a storage violation dump is to be produced to help identify the cause of a storage violation. CICS attempts to recover from the storage violation unless SVD=NO is coded. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

SWA. See **scheduler work area (SWA)**.

SWDT. See **switch data traffic (SWDT)**.

switch data traffic (SWDT). In an XRF configuration, a VTAM session control request

sent to the NCP that initiates the switch of LU sessions from backup XRF session status to active XRF session status. The former XRF session, if still 'active', is terminated with an UNBIND. The switch request is issued to VTAM from the application program (alternate CICS system). VTAM passes the request to the boundary network node, where the sessions are actually switched by NCP.

switched connection. A connection that is established by dialing.

symbolic description map. A symbolic description map is a source language data structure that the assembler or compiler uses to resolve source program references to fields in the map.

sympathy sickness. In intercommunication, a condition in which the impaired performance of one region spreads to, and impairs the performance of, connected regions. For more details, see the *Intercommunication Guide*.

symptom string. A standardized method of describing the symptoms of a problem when contacting IBM. In CICS Transaction Server, symptom strings are written to the MVS error log (SYS1.LOGREC). In CICS Transaction Server and CICS/VSE, they are contained in a console message as well as being included in the accompanying system dump. They consist of predefined prefixes followed by alphanumeric data. This data provides concise information about the problem.

In CICS Transaction Server, this includes the module that detected the error, the offset in the module at which the error was detected, message ID, any abend codes or return codes associated with the error and the level of CICS that is being run.

In CICS/VSE, this includes the product ID, the service level, the name of the failing module, the name of the CSECT in the failing module, the latest PTF applied to that module, and the label associated with the FFS macro invocation.

synchronization. In CICS, a coordinated commitment control process between communicating transactions that ensures that all logically-related updates to recoverable resources are completed or that all are backed out.

synchronization level (sync level). The level of synchronization (0, 1, or 2) established for an APPC session between intercommunicating CICS transactions. Level 0 gives no synchronization support, level 1 allows the exchange of private synchronization requests, and level 2 gives full CICS synchronization support with backout of all updates to recoverable resources if failure occurs.

synchronous. (1) Pertaining to an event that happens, exists, or arises at precisely the same time as another event. (2) Pertaining to an operation that occurs regularly or predictably with regard to the occurrence of a specified event in another process; for example, the calling of an input/output routine that receives control at a precoded location in a program. Contrast with **asynchronous**.

Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). A communication protocol conforming to subsets of standards defined by ANSI and ISO.

Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). A discipline for managing synchronous, code-transparent, serial-by-bit information transfer over a link connection. Transmission exchanges may be duplex or half-duplex over switched or non-switched links. The configuration of the link connection may be point-to-point, multipoint, or loop.

SYNCPOINT. EXEC CICS command used to divide a task into smaller logical units of work by establishing syncpoints. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

syncpoint (sync point). A logical point in execution of an application program where the changes made to the databases by the program are consistent and complete and can be committed to the database. The output, which has been held up to that point, is sent to its destination(s), the input is removed from the message queues, and the database updates are made available to other applications. When a program terminates abnormally, CICS recovery and restart facilities do not backout updates ***prior*** to the last completed syncpoint.

A syncpoint is created by any of the following:

- A DL/I CHECKPOINT command or CHKP call

- A DL/I TERMINATE command or TERM call
- An EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT request
- An end of task or an end of program.

See also **logical unit of work (LUW)**.

syncpoint agent. Any transaction that receives a syncpoint request (issued by the syncpoint initiator) during a conversation in a dynamic transaction processing environment. See **syncpoint initiator**.

syncpoint initiator. The transaction that initiates syncpoint activity for a distributed unit of work. Contrast **syncpoint agent**.

SYSEVENT class data. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A class of monitoring data that provides a special kind of transaction timing information. SYSEVENT monitoring (that is, the collection of SYSEVENT class data) is activated by the MNEVE system initialization parameter. See **MNEVE**.

SYSIDNT. System initialization parameter used to define a 1–4-character name to identify your local CICS region. This is the name returned by the EXEC CICS ASSIGN SYSID command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

SYSPLEX. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A set of one or more MVS systems, where a system is a collection of data processing services under the control of a single control program.

system. In CICS, an assembly of hardware and software capable of providing the facilities of CICS for a particular installation.

system activity keypoint. A keypoint written to the system log automatically while CICS is running normally. (See also **activity keypoint**.)

System Authorization Facility (SAF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS facility through which CICS communicates with an external security manager (for example, RACF). You can use SAF customization options to customize the interface between CICS and the external security manager (ESM).

system data sets. In CICS, the following data sets (with their DD or DLBL names in the CICS startup jobstream):

- Auxiliary trace data set (DFHAUXT DFHBUXT)
- CAVM control data set (DFHXRCTL in CICS Transaction Server or DFHXCTL in CICS/VSE)
- CAVM message data set (DFHXRMSG in CICS Transaction Server or DFHXMSG in CICS/VSE)
- CICS system definition (CSD) data set (DFHCSD)
- Dump data sets (DFHDMPA DFHDMPB)
- Journal data sets (DFHJnnx)
- Journal archive data sets (DFHJACD DFHJPDS DFHJOUT) (CICS Transaction Server only)
- Messages data set (DFHCMACD) (CICS Transaction Server only)
- Restart data set (DFHRSD)
- Temporary storage data set (DFHTEMP)
- Transient data intrapartition and extrapartition data sets (DFHINTRA in CICS Transaction Server or DFHNTRA in CICS/VSE).

The DD or DLBL name of the transient data extrapartition data set is taken from the DSCNAME operand of the DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA resource definition macro. For full information on the CICS system data sets, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

system directory list (SDL). (CICS/VSA only.) A list containing directory entries of frequently-used phases and of all phases resident in the SVA. The list resides in the SVA.

system dump (IDUMP). (CICS/VSE only.) A VSE IDUMP, which can be formatted with a CICS Info/Analysis exit to show all control blocks and storage areas in the CICS region (see the *CICS/VSE Problem Determination Guide*). A system dump can be requested with the CEMT PERFORM SNAP command. For further information, see the *CICS/VSE CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual. See also **system dump code**.

system dump (SDUMP). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS SDUMP, which can be formatted with a CICS IPCS exit to show all

control blocks and storage areas in the CICS region. See the *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide*. A system dump can be requested with the EXEC CICS PERFORM DUMP command. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Programming Reference* manual. See **system dump code**.

system dump code. A name of up to eight characters by which a system dump will be known. A system dump code can be defined by CICS or by the user and identifies a set of system actions held in the form of an entry in the system dump table. For more information, see the *Problem Determination Guide*. The *Messages and Codes* manual contains a list of the CICS system dump codes. See also **dump code**.

system dump table (SDT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS table which may contain an entry for each system dump code. See **dump table** and **system dump table entry**.

system dump table entry. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An entry in the system dump table. The key for an entry is a system dump code. A system dump table entry contains the following system action options:

- Whether to take a system dump
- Whether to shut down CICS
- The maximum number of times action is to be taken.

The following statistics are recorded in a system dump table entry:

- Number of times action has already been taken
- Number of system dumps taken
- Number of system dumps suppressed.

For more information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide*.

system initialization. A CICS facility (part of the system support component) that is used to start the CICS job. The facility is resident only long enough to bring CICS into storage and start up CICS.

system initialization parameter. Parameter used to define capabilities of a CICS system at the time of system initialization. A system initialization parameter can be predefined in the system initialization table (SIT), or specified dynamically from the console, in the SYSIPT data set (CICS/VSE only) or the SYSIN data set (CICS Transaction Server only), or as a parameter in the startup JCL.

system initialization program (DFHSIP SIP). CICS program that builds a CICS system using the resources you have defined and any user-designed or purchased applications. DFHSIP receives instructions from system initialization parameters.

system initialization table (SIT DFHSIT). A CICS table that contains information to initialize and control system functions, module suffixes for selection of user-specified versions of CICS modules and tables, and information used to control the initialization process. You can generate several SITs, using the resource definition macro DFHSIT, and then use the SIT system initialization parameter to select the one that best meets your current requirements at initialization time.

system log. The journal (identification='01') that is used by CICS to log changes made to resources for the purpose of backout on emergency restart.

system log. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A log stream maintained by CICS for back-out recovery purposes.

The system log is used by CICS to recover data to a consistent state following:

- The failure of an individual transaction
- The failure of a CICS region
- The failure of a connection with a partner in a distributed unit of work

User transactions are allowed to write their own recovery records to the system log for use in an emergency restart, but the system log cannot be used for forward recovery log or autojournal records.

Contrast with **general log**.

system log data set (SLDS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A data set on which IMS archives a full online log data set (OLDS). An SLDS can be on DASD or tape. The contents are used as input to the database recovery process. See **OLDS**.

system logger. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A central logging facility provided by MVS/ESA SP 5.2. The MVS system logger provides an integrated MVS logging facility that can be used by system and subsystem components. For example, it is used by the CICS log manager.

system management facility (SMF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS management program. CICS stores monitoring and statistical data on SMF data sets. See **monitoring** and **statistics**.

system modification (SYSMOD) (CICS Transaction Server only). (1) Input to SMP/E that specifies the introduction, replacement, or update of elements in the operating system and associated distribution libraries. A SYSMOD is defined by a set of control statements. (2) A product supplied by IBM (function SYSMOD). (3) An preventive service provided by IBM (PTF). (4) An corrective service provided by IBM (APAR). (5) A user-supplied modification (USERMOD).

System Modification Program Extended (SMP/E). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed program used to install software (for example, CICS Transaction Server) and software changes on MVS/ESA.

system program. A program providing services in general support of the running of a system.

system queue area (SQA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A major element of MVS/ESA virtual storage below the 16MB line. This storage area contains tables and queues relating to the entire system. Its contents are highly dependent on the configuration and job requirements at installation. The equivalent area above the 16MB line is the **extended system queue area (ESQA)**.

system recovery table (SRT). A table listing the ABEND or abnormal condition codes that CICS will intercept.

system reference library (SRL). The IBM-provided manuals that describe programming and hardware products.

system resources manager (SRM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A component of the MVS control program.

Systems Application Architecture (SAA). A set of common standards and procedures for working with IBM systems and data. SAA enables different software, hardware and network environments to coexist. It provides bases for designing and developing application programs that are consistent across different systems. See also: **AD/Cycle Language Environment/370**, **CPI (common programming interface)**, **SAA communications interface**, **common user access (CUA)**, and **SAA resource recovery**.

Systems Network Architecture (SNA). A description of logical structures, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through, and controlling the configuration and operation of, networks. The structure of SNA allows the end users to be independent of, and unaffected by, the specific facilities used for information exchange.

SYSTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to control the master system trace flag. If this parameter is specified as being ON, entries are written to all the trace destinations that are active. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

T

TACLE. See **terminal abnormal condition line entry (TACLE)**.

takeover phase. In XRF, a shift of the workload from the active to the alternate CICS system, and the switching of resources needed for this to happen. This results in the replacement of the failing active CICS system by the alternate CICS system as the session partner of the CICS users.

takeover time. In XRF, the elapsed time between the occurrence of a failure, the completion of switching all terminals to the alternate CICS system, and the running of the first user transaction.

TAKEOVR. System initialization parameter for an alternate CICS XRF region that specifies the action to be taken by the alternate CICS following the (apparent) loss of the surveillance signal in the active CICS. TAKEOVR also specifies the level of operator involvement. The default is MANUAL; this ensures that the operator is asked to approve

a takeover if the alternate cannot detect the surveillance signal of the active region. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

tape volume table of contents (TVTOC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Information about a tape data set that RACF stores in the TAPEVOL profile for the volume on which the data set resides. The TVTOC includes the data set name, data set sequence number, creation date, and an indicator as to whether a discrete tape data set profile exists.

target zone. (CICS Transaction Server only). SMP/E term for the structure and contents of a set of target system libraries that are created during system generation and from which CICS is run.

task. (1) In CICS, a single instance of the execution of a transaction. Contrast with **transaction**. (2) A unit of work for the processor; therefore the basic multiprogramming unit under the MVS or VSE control program.

task control area (TCA). An area of main storage acquired by CICS when a task is first dispatched. It is used to control the processing of the task. Once acquired, the TCA exists until the task is terminated. It contains the current status of the task, its relative dispatching priority, and parameters and information being passed between CICS and the application program. During execution of the task, the user can change the priority through task control services; further processing of the task is scheduled accordingly.

task control block (TCB). In CICS Transaction Server, an MVS control block. A TCB is created for each MVS task. Several TCBs are created for CICS management programs. All CICS application programs and all non-reentrant CICS code run under a single quasi-reentrant TCB. In CICS/VSE, a VSE control block. A TCB is created for each VSE task.

task switching. Overlapping of I/O operations and processing between several tasks.

task-related user exit (TRUE). A task-related user exit enables you to write a user exit program that is associated with specified events in a particular task, rather than with every occurrence of a particular event in CICS processing (as is the case with global user exits). Task-related user exits can be used to build a resource manager interface (RMI) that enables you to access non-CICS resources, such as databases. In CICS Transaction Server, DBCTL is accessed by a CICS RMI. See also **resource manager interface (RMI)**.

TBEXITS. System initialization parameter that specifies the names of your transaction backout exit programs. These exits are used for resource backout during emergency restart processing. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

TC. See **terminal control (TC)**.

TCA. See **task control area (TCA)**.

TCAM. (1) (CICS Transaction Server only.) See **Telecommunications Access Method (TCAM)**. (2) (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to include TCAM support. The default is NO. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

TCB. See **task control block (TCB)**.

TCP. (1) See **terminal control program (TCP)**. (2) System initialization parameter used to include the pregenerated non-VTAM terminal control program, DFHTCP.

TCT. See **terminal control table (TCT)**.

TCT. System initialization parameter used to indicate which terminal control table, if any, is to be loaded.

TCTLE. See **terminal control table line entry (TCTLE)**.

TCTSE. See **terminal control table system entry (TCTSE)**.

TCTTE. See **terminal control table terminal entry (TCTTE)**.

TCTUAKEY. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the storage key for the TCTUAs if CICS is operating

with storage protection. The default is user-key: a user program executing in any key can modify the TCTUA. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

TCTUALOC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to indicate where terminal user areas (TCTUAs) are to be stored. The default is below the 16MB line. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

TD. (1) See **transient data (TD)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of VSAM buffers and strings to be used for intrapartition transient data. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

TDT. See **transaction dump table (TDT)**.

TEB. See **terminal error block (TEB)**.

Telecommunications Access Method (TCAM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An access method used to transfer data between main storage and remote or local storage.

Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS). A program used to test new functions before they encounter production volumes.

teletypewriter exchange service (TWX). Teletypewriter service in which suitably arranged teletypewriter stations are provided with lines to a central office for access to other such stations throughout the U.S. and Canada. Both baudot-and ASCII-coded machines are used. Business machines may also be used with certain restrictions.

temporary storage (TS). A CICS facility for temporarily saving data in the form of sequential queues. A TS queue is held in main storage or on a VSAM data set on DASD. All queues not in main storage are in a single VSAM data set. A task can create a TS queue with a name selected by the task. The queue exists until deleted by a task (usually, but not necessarily, the task that created it). Compare **transient data**. Possible uses of temporary storage include storage of screen images for terminal paging and storage of incomplete data for suspended tasks. In general, TS queues do not require resource definition, but see **temporary storage table (TST)**.

temporary storage group identification (TSGID). A control block containing entries addressing each element of a temporary storage queue. Each temporary storage queue has at least one TSGID. Extra TSGID entries are allocated as required. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

temporary storage table (TST). A table describing temporary storage queues and queue prefixes for which CICS is to provide recovery or security or that are located on a remote CICS system.

temporary storage unit table (TSUT). A table that contains an entry for each temporary storage identifier. Each entry addresses either a temporary storage record in main or in auxiliary storage, or, in the case of a temporary storage queue, the TSGID.

TEP. See **terminal error program (TEP)**.

terminal. (1) In CICS, a device, often equipped with a keyboard and some kind of display, capable of sending and receiving information over a communication channel. (2) A point in a system or communication network at which data can either enter or leave.

terminal abnormal condition line entry (TACLE). An area containing CICS error information and a copy of the data event control block (DECB) at the time an error occurred on a non-VTAM terminal or line. When an abnormal condition occurs on a non-VTAM terminal or line, terminal control places the terminal out of service and dynamically creates a TACLE, which is chained off the terminal control table line entry (TCTLE) for the terminal or line on which the error occurred.

terminal control (TC). The CICS terminal control interface. This allows an application program to send or receive a device-dependent terminal data stream.

terminal control program (TCP). The program that controls all CICS terminal activity.

terminal control table (TCT). CICS control table retained to define non-VTAM terminal networks.

terminal control table line entry (TCTLE). A control block in the TCT for all non-VTAM terminals on the same line. The TCTLE contains all parameters necessary for processing requests for terminals on the line. For example, there are TCTLLEs for BSAM terminals on CICS Transaction Server and CICS/VSE, and for TCAM terminals on CICS Transaction Server only. The equivalent information for VTAM terminals is in the VTAM request parameter list (RPL).

terminal control table system entry (TCTSE). In the TCT, an entry that is generated for each system known to the local CICS system. Using resource definition macro (RDM), the DFHTCT TYPE=SYSTEM macro defining a TCTSE must specify the applid of the remote system in the NETNAME or the SYSIDNT option. Using resource definition online (RDO), the CEDA DEFINE CONNECTION transaction defining a remote system generates a TCTSE, and must specify the applid of the remote system in the NETNAME option.

terminal control table terminal entry (TCTTE TCTE). In the TCT, an entry for each terminal known to CICS. TCTTEs are generated either during system initialization (for terminals predefined by resource definition) or when a terminal is autoinstalled. The TCTTE describes the terminal and addresses the corresponding TCTLE (RPL for VTAM terminals), the active TCA, and TIOAs; it also contains control information relating to terminal control requests issued by the CICS application program.

terminal error block (TEB). Control block that maintains error information associated with terminals, for use by the CICS terminal error program.

terminal error program (TEP). A user-replaceable CICS program used to handle error conditions that can occur when TCAM devices (in CICS Transaction Server) or BTAM terminals (in CICS/VSE) or sequential devices are used. (Node error programs must be used for VTAM-supported devices.) The terminal error program analyzes the cause of the terminal or line error that has been detected by the terminal control program. For programming information, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*.

terminal error program error table header (TETH). A field in the TEP error table that contains addresses and constants related to the location and size of the table components.

terminal input/output area (TIOA). Area that is set up by storage control and chained to the terminal control table terminal entry (TCTTE) as needed for terminal input/output operations.

terminal list table (TLT). CICS control table that allows terminal, or operator identifications, or both, to be grouped logically. See **supervisory terminal functions**.

terminal operator. The user of a terminal.

terminal paging. A set of commands for retrieving pages of an oversize output message in any order.

terminal-initiated transaction routing. Transaction routing that is initiated by a request to start a remote transaction arriving from a terminal. On the basis of an installed resource definition for the transaction and possibly on decisions made in a user-written dynamic transaction routing program, the request is routed to the appropriate remote system. The transaction runs as if the terminal were attached to the transaction-owning system.

terminal-owning region (TOR). A CICS region which owns most or all of the terminals defined locally. See also **application-owning region (AOR)**, **data-owning region (DOR)**.

termination phase. The XRF phase in which the XRF complex returns to two separate and independent environments and all XRF activity in the alternate system stops.

TETH. See **terminal error program error table header (TETH)**.

thread. In CICS Transaction Server, a link between a CICS application and DBCTL. To DBCTL, a thread represents the CICS transaction that has issued a DL/I request. The system initialization parameter DLTHRED specifies the number of threads provided through the CICS local DL/I interface.

threading. The process whereby various transactions undergo concurrent execution.

throughput rate. The data processing work successfully completed per unit of time.

tie-up record (TUR). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In the CICS backup while open (BWO) facility, a record in the forward recovery journal that associates a file name with a data set name.

tight loop. A loop in a single program, in which the same instructions are executed repeatedly, with the result that control is never returned to CICS.

Time Sharing Option (TSO). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An MVS/ESA option that provides interactive time sharing to attached terminals.

timer domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS that provides interval timing and alarm clock services for CICS domains. These are processes that cause an action to occur at some predetermined future time. This service can be performed after a specific interval, at periodic intervals, at a specified time of day, or at a specific time of day every day. It also provides date and time provision and conversion facilities.

TIOA. See **terminal input/output area (TIOA)**.

TLT. See **terminal list table (TLT)**.

TOD clock. Time-of-day clock.

token. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In CICS Transaction Server, a value passed as a parameter on many domain calls. A token uniquely identifies objects that are operands of domain functions.

| **topology**. An inventory of CICS and
| CICSPlex SM resources, and a map of their
| relationships. CICSPlex SM supports the definition
| of resource and system topology.

| **topology definition**. A named subset of CICS
| and CICSPlex SM resources. Topology definitions
| are user-created and can include CICSplexes,
| CICS systems, and CICS system groups.

| **Topology Services**. A component of
| CICSPlex SM that is responsible for maintaining
| topology information about CICSplexes and
| resources, and making it available to other
| CICSPlex SM components.

TOR. See **terminal-owning region (TOR)**.

TP (transaction program) record. (CICS Transaction Server only.) TP records are part of the user data that follows the attach FMH header in an APPC basic conversation. These records indicate the function the sign-on transaction program is to perform; for example, signon or signon and change password.

TP access method. Teleprocessing access method, for example, VTAM, BTAM, or TCAM.

TPNS. See **Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS)**.

TRACE. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the number of entries in the trace table and indicates whether main storage trace is to be activated at system initialization. For further information, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide*.

trace. Facility for recording CICS activity. In CICS Transaction Server, there are three destinations for trace entries: internal trace, auxiliary trace, and generalized trace facility (GTF). In CICS/VSE, there are two destinations for trace entries: internal trace and auxiliary trace.

trace domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Major component of CICS used by CICS system code and user applications to record and manage trace information on CICS internal, auxiliary, and GTF trace services.

trace level. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A level associated with each trace point. The level of a trace point depends on where the trace point is and on what sort of detail it can provide on a trace call. Most trace points are trace level 1 or 2.

trace point. One of several defined places in the CICS code from which trace entries can be written to any currently selected trace destination.

trace utility program (DFHTUP TUP). An offline trace utility program that formats and prints the output from trace control.

tracked terminal. In XRF (CICS/VSE only), a terminal belonging to a class mainly comprised of VTAM terminals that are not eligible for class 1. For these terminals, the alternate system tracks the session, and attempts reestablishment after takeover. The CICS Transaction Server equivalent of this is **class 2 terminal**.

tracking. In XRF, the process by which the alternate CICS system mirrors the starting and stopping of terminal sessions in the active CICS system so that it is prepared to take over the active system should the need arise.

TRANISO parameter. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Code this parameter, together with the STGPROT system initialization parameter, to specify whether you want transaction isolation in the CICS region. See also **transaction isolation**, **STGPROT**. For more details of how you specify TRANISO and STGPROT, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*.

transaction. A unit of application data processing (consisting of one or more application programs) initiated by a single request, often from a terminal. A transaction may require the initiation of one or more tasks for its execution. Contrast with **task**.

transaction abend code. A four-character code, defined by CICS or the user, that is used when abnormally terminating a transaction. CICS-defined transaction abend codes begin with the letter 'A'. A transaction abend code is used to indicate the cause of an error that may have occurred in CICS code or in a user program. The *Messages and Codes* manual contains descriptions of the transaction abend codes defined by CICS.

A transaction abend code may be placed into a transaction dump to identify it. See **transaction dump code**.

transaction backout. The cancellation, as a result of a transaction failure, of all updates performed by a task.

transaction backout program. A program (part of the emergency restart function) that is invoked during emergency restart, and that reads backout information (written to the restart data set by the recovery utility program) for task, message, DL/I, and file tables.

transaction backout table. In the restart data set, a summary table that contains an entry for each task for which system log records have been copied to the restart data set. Each entry indicates whether the task is in-flight, active, or completed. Data in this table is available to user-written exit programs.

transaction deadlock. A condition in which two or more transactions cannot continue processing because each is waiting on a resource held by the other.

transaction dump. A dump of the control blocks and storage areas associated with a particular task or storage area requested by the user (see the *Problem Determination Guide*). A transaction dump can be requested with the EXEC CICS DUMP TRANSACTION command (see the *Application Programming Reference* manual). See also **transaction dump code**.

transaction dump code. A name of up to four characters by which a transaction dump will be known. When a transaction abend causes CICS to take a transaction dump, the associated transaction abend code is used as the transaction dump code. The *Messages and Codes* manual contains descriptions of the CICS transaction abend codes. A transaction dump code can be defined by CICS or the user and specifies a set of system actions held in the form of an entry in the transaction dump table (see the *Problem Determination Guide*). See also **dump code**, **transaction dump**, and **transaction abend code**.

transaction dump table (TDT). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS table which may contain an entry for each transaction dump code. See **transaction dump table entry** and **dump table**.

transaction dump table entry. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An entry in the transaction dump table. The key for an entry is a transaction dump code. A transaction dump table entry contains the following system action options:

- Whether to take a transaction dump
- Whether to take a system dump
- Whether to shut down CICS
- The maximum number of times action is to be taken.

The following statistics are recorded in a transaction dump table entry:

- Number of times action has already been taken
- Number of transaction dumps taken
- Number of transaction dumps suppressed
- Number of system dumps taken
- Number of system dumps suppressed.

For more information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Problem Determination Guide*. See **transaction dump table**.

transaction identifier. A name of up to four characters that is specified when the transaction is defined to CICS and which is used to invoke the transaction. For example, to select a transaction, a terminal operator enters the transaction identifier.

transaction isolation. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS facility that offers storage protection between transactions, ensuring that a program of one transaction does not accidentally overwrite the storage of another transaction. See also **storage protection**. For more details, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide* and the *Performance Guide*.

transaction list table (XLT). CICS control table containing a list of transaction identifications. Depending on a system initialization specification that can be changed during system termination, the transactions in a particular XLT can be initiated from terminals during the first quiesce stage of system termination. During CICS execution the suffix of an XLT can be entered at the master terminal–the transactions in that XLT can then be enabled or disabled as a group.

transaction manager (XM). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The CICS program that controls all CICS tasks.

transaction manager domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS domain that provides transaction-related services to create, terminate, purge, and inquire on tasks; and manage transaction definitions and transaction classes. The transaction manager domain is designed to provide greater reliability and improved function; it has minimal impact on end users.

transaction rate. The number of units of processing successfully completed per unit of time.

transaction restart. The restart of a task after a transaction backout.

transaction restart program. (1) In CICS Transaction Server 3.3 (and earlier) and CICS/VSE, a user-replaceable CICS program (DFHRTY) used to modify the conditions under which a transaction is restarted by CICS after dynamic transaction backout. For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*. (2) In CICS Transaction Server 4.1 (and later), a user-replaceable program (DFHREST) that enables you to participate in the decision as to whether a transaction should be restarted or not. The default program requests restart under certain conditions; for example, in the event of a program isolation deadlock (that is, when two tasks each wait for the other to release a particular DL/I database segment), one of the tasks is backed out and automatically restarted, and the other is allowed to complete its update. For more information about transaction restart, see the *Recovery and Restart Guide*.

transaction routing. An intercommunication facility that allows terminals or logical units connected to one CICS region to initiate and to communicate with transactions in another CICS region within the same processor system or in another CICS system connected by an APPC link.

transaction security. A call to RACF (CICS Transaction Server) or to the CICS security program (DFHXSP) (CICS/VSE) each time a transaction identifier is entered at a terminal to verify that the terminal user or userid associated with that terminal is permitted to run the transaction.

transaction work area (TWA). An optional extension of the TCA, used as a work area for a given task. The TWA can be used for the accumulation of data and intermediate results during the execution of the task. When the amount of working storage for a task is relatively static, the TWA may be used if data is accessed by different programs during task processing. This approach cannot be used for multiple transactions; the TWA is released automatically at task termination.

transaction-system affinity. (CICS Transaction Server only.) An affinity between a transaction and a particular CICS region, where the transaction interrogates or changes the properties of that CICS region. Transactions with affinity to a particular system, rather than another transaction, are not eligible for dynamic transaction routing. In general, they are transactions that use INQUIRE and SET commands, or have some dependency on global user exit programs, which also have an affinity with a particular CICS region. For more details, see *Transaction Affinities Utility MVS/ESA User's Guide*. See also **inter-transaction affinity**.

transient data (TD). A CICS facility for temporarily saving data in the form of queues, called destinations. A TD destination is held either as a queue in a VSAM data set managed by CICS (intrapartion TD) or as a QSAM data set (in CICS Transaction Server) or a SAM data set (in CICS/VSE) outside the CICS region. See **intrapartion transient data** and **extrapartition transient data**. Contrast with **temporary storage**.

transient data control program. The CICS program that controls sequential data files and intrapartition transient data.

translator. See **command language translator**.

transparency. Terminal attribute whereby data is not translated between terminal and main storage representation on read or write requests. This allows the transmission of all 256 possible byte values.

TRAP. System initialization parameter used to indicate whether the FE global trap exit is to be activated at system initialization. The default is OFF. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

trigger field. In BMS, a field that is transmitted to the host processor as soon as the terminal operator has modified the field and then tries to move the cursor out of it. You can use display trigger fields to initiate input to an application program. The trigger attribute is ignored if the operator has not modified the trigger field.

trigger level. The number of records written to an intrapartition transient data destination or queue that will cause CICS to automatically initiate a task to process that queue. It is defined in the TRIGLEV option of the DFHDCT TYPE=INTRA macro. See **automatic transaction initiation (ATI)**.

TRTABSZ. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the size, in kilobytes, of the internal trace table. The default (and minimum) size is 16KB.

TRUE. See **task-related user exit (TRUE)**.

trunking. A function of the VTAM class of service facility. Trunking enables explicit routes to use parallel links between specific nodes.

TS. (1) See **temporary storage (TS)**.
(2) System initialization parameter of which the first operand specifies whether you want to cold start temporary storage. The second operand specifies the number of VSAM buffers and strings to be used for auxiliary temporary storage. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

TSGID. See **temporary storage group identification (TSGID)**.

TSMGSET. System initialization parameter that specifies the number of entries for which dynamic storage is allocated for storing pointers to records put to a temporary storage message set. The default is 4. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

TSO. See **Time Sharing Option (TSO)**.

TST. System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the temporary storage table. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

TST. See **temporary storage table (TST)**.

TSUT. See **temporary storage unit table (TSUT)**.

tuning. The process of adjusting system control variables to make the system divide its resources most efficiently for the workload.

TUR. See **tie-up record (TUR)**.

turnaround time. (1) The elapsed time between entry of the first character of the first input into the input interface and the passage of the last character of the last output through the output interface. (2) The total time consumed from the start to the completion of a specific unit of work measured at specific interfaces. When multiple inputs and/or multiple outputs are parts of one unit of work, intermediate turnaround time specifications may be needed.

TVTOC. See **tape volume table of contents (TVTOC)**.

TWA. See **transaction work area (TWA)**.

two-phase commit. A protocol for the coordination of changes to recoverable resources when more than one resource manager is used by a single transaction. (Examples of a resource manager are DBCTL and DB2 in CICS Transaction Server or SQL/DS in CICS/VSE and CICS file control). Within a single CICS system, CICS itself can provide two-phase commit. When a CICS system communicates with a remote system (such as another CICS system) it uses SNA LU6.2 two-phase commit protocols.

For example, transactions T1 in CICS1 and T2 in CICS2 are communicating and T1 wishes to commit its changes. In *phase 1*, CICS1 requests CICS2 to PREPARE to commit changes. In *phase 2*, CICS1 requests CICS2 to COMMIT. If CICS2 responds positively, both sides COMMIT their changes. If CICS2 responds negatively, both sides ABORT their changes.

two-phase commit. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) See **2-phase commit**.

TWX. See **teletypewriter exchange service**.

U

UACC. See **universal access authority (UACC)**.

UDSA. See **user dynamic storage area (UDSA)**.

UDSASZE. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the amount of storage to be allocated by CICS for the user dynamic storage area (UDSA) below the 16MB line. The default is 3MB. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

UIB. See **user interface block (UIB)**.

UMT. See **user-maintained data table (UMT)**.

unattended node support. A set of functions allowing one or more VSE systems to run without an operator being present. The systems are connected to a single central host.

undo. A DEDB term similar to the full-function DL/I term BACKOUT. Undo has the same aim as BACKOUT, but the means of achieving it are different. The difference is in the stage at which updates are written to the database. For DEDBs, if phase two action of two-phase commit is ABORT, no changes have to be made to the database. The changes are still in main storage, and can be undone from there.

unit of compilation. In VS COBOL II, a section of source input from which the compiler produces a single object program. A unit of compilation can consist of a containing program and other programs nested within it.

unit of recovery descriptor (URD). A CICS control block that describes the progress of a unit of work through the sequence of syncpoint messages. The URD is chained off the CSA, and survives any failure of either system. It is used for recovery at CICS restart.

unit of work (UOW). In CICS, a synonym for logical unit of work (LUW).

unit of work (UOW). (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) A sequence of processing actions (database changes, for example) that must

be completed before any of the individual actions performed by a transaction can be regarded as committed. After changes are committed (by successful completion of the UOW and recording of the syncpoint on the system log), they become durable, and are not backed out in the event of a subsequent failure of the task or system.

The beginning and end of the sequence may be marked by:

- Start and end of transaction, when there are no intervening syncpoints
- Start of task and a syncpoint
- A syncpoint and end of task
- Two syncpoints

Thus a UOW is completed when a transaction takes a syncpoint, which occurs either when a transaction issues an explicit syncpoint request, or when CICS takes an implicit syncpoint at the end of the transaction. In the absence of user syncpoints explicitly taken within the transaction, the entire transaction is one UOW.

In earlier releases of CICS, this was referred to as a *logical unit of work* (LUW).

unit-of-recovery. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In DBCTL, a sequence of processing actions that must be complete before any of the individual actions can be regarded as committed. In CICS-DBCTL processing, a unit-of-recovery starts when the first DL/I update request is received from CICS and lasts until a two-phase commit is complete. A unit-of-recovery is more or less synonymous with a CICS LUW, except that it begins when the first DL/I request is received from CICS, and not when the CICS task begins. See **logical unit of work (LUW)**.

universal access authority (UACC). (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, the default access authority that applies to a resource if the user or group is not specifically permitted access to the resource. The universal access authority can be any of the access authorities.

UNLOCK. EXEC CICS command used to release exclusive control established in response to a read command with the UPDATE option. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

unmapped conversation. Type of APPC conversation in which the CICS application must add control bytes to application data for transmission to the partner. A basic conversation uses EXEC GDS commands and can be coded only in the C/370 or assembler languages. Also known as basic conversation.

unsolicited statistics. CICS statistics automatically gathered by CICS for a dynamically allocated and deallocated resource (for example, an autoinstalled terminal) when the resource is about to be deleted. See also **interval statistics**, **end-of-day statistics**, **requested statistics**, and **requested reset statistics**.

untracked terminal. In XRF (CICS/VSE only), a terminal belonging to a class mainly comprised of TCAM(DCB) terminals. These terminals lose their sessions at takeover. The CICS Transaction Server equivalent of this is **class 3 terminal**.

unwanted takeover. In XRF, a takeover initiated by the alternate CICS system when there was not an actual failure on the active CICS system. This might be due to an unusual system condition which, although not a true failure, slowed down the active system's participation in the surveillance process to the point where the alternate system believed that a failure on the active system had occurred.

UOW. See **unit of work (UOW)**.

UOW. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) See **unit of work (UOW)**.

UOW id. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) Unit-of-work identifier.

CICS uses two unit of work identifiers for two purposes, one short and one long:

Short UOW id
: An 8-byte value that CICS passes to resource managers, such as DB2 and VSAM, for lock management purposes.

Long UOW id
: A 27-byte value that CICS uses to identify a distributed UOW. This is built from a short UOW id prefixed by two 1-byte length fields and by the fully-qualified NETNAME of the CICS region.

update. To modify a file or data set with current information.

update intent. In IMS, DL/I, or SQL/DS, the type of access intent that allows a subsystem to insert, delete, or replace records on a database.

upward compatiblity. In CICS, the ability of a later release of the product to run a program written for an earlier release.

URD. See **unit of recovery descriptor (URD)**.

URL. See **user route list (URL)**.

URM. See **user-replaceable module (URM)**.

USCS. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies how much of the user dynamic storage area (UDSA) is to be used for the storage cushion. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

use count. Number of tasks using a program concurrently. This is maintained by CICS in the program processing table.

user activity keypoint. A keypoint written to the system log by a user transaction. See also **activity keypoint**.

user authentication. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, part of security checking at signon. It consists of identification of the userid and verification of the password or of the user identification card.

user data set. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In MVS, a data set defined to RACF in which either the high-level qualifier of the data set name or the qualifier supplied by an installation exit routine is a RACF userid. Compare **group data set**.

user domain. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS domain responsible for identifying users and recording their non-security attributes.

user dynamic storage area (UDSA). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A storage area in CICS Transaction Server 3.3 allocated below the 16MB line and reserved exclusively for those user application programs that execute in user-key and that reside below the 16MB line.

user exit. A point in a program at which a user exit routine may be given control. For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*.

user exit handler. A CICS program that is invoked at an exit point (other than an exit point in a domain) to handle the user exit program associated with that exit point. For programming information, see the *Customization Guide*.

user exit programming interface (XPI). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A CICS interface that provides global user exit programs with access to some CICS services. XPI consists of a set of function calls that you can use in your user exit programs to extend or modify CICS system functions. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Customization Guide*.

user identification and verification. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The acts of identifying and verifying a RACF-defined user to the system during logon or batch job processing. RACF identifies the user by the userid and verifies the user by the password or operator identification card (OIDCARD) supplied during signon processing or the password supplied on a batch JOB statement.

user identifier (userid). A string of characters that uniquely identifies a user to a system. In CICS, a userid consists of 1-8 alphanumeric characters.

user interface block (UIB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) A control block used in the CALL DLI interface to pass information to the user program. It contains the address of the PCB address list (UIBPCBAL) from the schedule request, and the response code to each DL/I request. A definition of the UIB should only be included in the application program if the UIB is to be referenced. The UIB is acquired by the interface routine when an application program issues a schedule request specifying a pointer reference to be set with the address of the UIB.

user name. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, one to twenty alphanumeric characters that represent a RACF-defined user.

user profile. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In RACF, a description of a defined user that includes the userid, user name, default group name, password, profile owner, user attributes, and other information. A user profile can include information for subsystems such as CICS, DFP, and TSO. See also **CICS segment**.

user route list (URL). A list of terminals to which a routed message is to be sent by BMS. Each entry in the list contains the terminal identification, any necessary logical device code or operator identification, and a status flag.

user security. That part of a security facility that verifies that a user is authorized to (a) sign on to a local or remote system (b) run a transaction and (c) to access the resources and use the commands that a transaction invokes.

user transaction abend code (user abend code). An abend code issued by a user program or by an IBM licensed program other than CICS. See **abend code**.

user-key. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Storage obtained by CICS in MVS open-key storage. It is for user application programs and their associated data areas. It can be accessed and modified by user applications and by CICS. See **CICS-key**, **storage protection**.

user-maintained data table (UMT). A type of CICS data table that has no CICS-supported association with its source data set after it has been loaded. Changes to the table are not automatically reflected in the source data set.

user-replaceable module (URM). A CICS program that is always invoked at a particular point in CICS processing as if it were part of CICS code. The program contains points at which you can enter your own code. You can modify the supplied program by including your own logic, or replace it with a version that you write yourself. Examples include the automatic installation (autoinstall) program, and the transaction restart program.

user-replaceable program. Synonym for user-replaceable module (URM).

user-supplied route list entry. An entry that defines the terminals or operators to which a BMS logical message is to be routed.

USERTR. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter used to set the master trace flag on or off. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

V

variable length variable blocked (VLVB). (CICS Transaction Server only.) Data format of messages transmitted between CICS and IMS.

verification. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The act of confirming that a user is eligible to use a RACF-defined userid.

view. In the CICSPlex SM API, a temporary, customized form of a resource table. A view can consist of some or all of the resource table attributes in any order. In the CICSPlex SM ISPF end-user interface, a formatted display of selected data about CICS resources or CICSPlex SM definitions. The data in a view is obtained from a query and can be presented in one or more forms. The data can be limited to a subset of CICSplex resources or definitions by establishing a context and scope.

view command. A CICSPlex SM command that displays a view in a window of the display area. The name of the view displayed matches the name of the view command.

viewport. In BMS, that part of a screen that is allocated to a partition.

virtual address. The address of a location in virtual storage. See **virtual storage**.

virtual address space. (CICS/VSE only.) A subdivision of the virtual address area available to the user for the allocation of private, nonshared partitions.

virtual disk. (CICS/VSE only.) A range of up to two gigabytes of contiguous virtual storage addresses that a program can use as workspace. Although the virtual disk exists in storage, it appears as a real FBA disk device to the user program. All I/O operations directed to a virtual

disk are intercepted and the data to be written to, or read from, the disk is moved to or from a data space.

Like a data space, a virtual disk can hold only user data; it does not contain shared areas, system data or programs. Unlike an address space or a data space, data is not directly addressable on a virtual disk. To manipulate data on a virtual disk, the program has to perform I/O operations.

virtual lookaside facility (VLF). (CICS Transaction Server only.) MVS/ESA facility that manages the data space associated with library lookaside (LLA).

virtual machine. The functional equivalent of a computer and its associated devices that is controlled by a user at a terminal. The IBM operating system, VM/SP, supplies a virtual machine to each logged-on user.

Virtual Machine/System Product (VM/SP). An IBM operating system that supplies a virtual machine to each logged-on user.

virtual partition. (CICS/VSE only.) A division of the dynamic area of virtual storage.

virtual storage. (ISO) The notional storage space that may be regarded as addressable main storage by the user of a computer system in which virtual addresses are mapped into real addresses. The size of virtual storage is limited by the addressing scheme of the computing system and by the amount of auxiliary storage available and not by the number of main storage locations.

Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM). An access method for direct or sequential processing of fixed-and variable-length records on direct access devices.

virtual storage constraint relief (VSCR). The movement of areas of code or control blocks to storage above the 16MB line, or the reduction of code or control blocks below the 16MB line. These actions increase the storage available for user programs and data that use 24-bit addressing.

Virtual Storage Extended (VSE). A system that consists of a basic operating system (VSE/Advanced Functions) and any IBM supplied and user-written programs required to meet the data processing needs of a user. VSE and the hardware it controls form a complete computing system. Its current version is called VSE/ESA.

virtual storage paging. A technique used by CICS in a virtual storage environment. The key objective of programming in this environment is the reduction of page faults. A page fault occurs when a program refers to instructions or data that do not reside in real storage, in which case, the page in virtual storage that contains the referenced instructions or data must be paged into real storage. The more paging required, the lower the overall system performance.

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM). A set of programs that control communication across a network between terminals and application programs.

VLF. See **virtual lookaside facility (VLF)**.

VLVB. See **variable length variable blocked (VLVB)**.

VM/SP. See **Virtual Machine/System Product (VM/SP)**.

volume switch. Action taken by CICS to archive a journal data set when it is full, while continuing to write to a second data set.

VSAM. See **Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM)**.

VSAM RLS. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) VSAM record-level sharing, an access mode supported by DFSMS to allow multiple applications to share data sets, with data locking at the record level. Access to data sets is through an SMSVSAM server. See also **SMSVSAM**.

VSAM shared resources. Buffers and strings shared by several VSAM data files. This is defined to CICS in the file control table.

VSAM sphere. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) The collection of all the component data sets associated with a given VSAM base data set—the base, index, alternate indexes, and alternate index paths.

VSAM work area (VSWA). An area that is acquired dynamically by the file control program when accessing a VSAM data set.

VSCR. See **virtual storage constraint relief (VSCR)**.

VSE. See **Virtual Storage Extended (VSE)**.

VSE image. (CICS/VSE only.) A single copy of the VSE operating system. Note that a single processing environment can support more than one VSE image.

VSE/Advanced Functions. (CICS/VSE only.) The basic operating-system component of VSE/ESA.

VSE/DITTO (VSE/Data Interfile Transfer, Testing, and Operations Utility). (CICS/VSE only.) An IBM licensed program that provides file-to-file services for disk, tape, and card devices.

VSE/ICCF (VSE/Interactive Computing and Control Facility). (CICS/VSE only.) An IBM licensed program that serves as interface, on a time-slice basis, to authorized users of terminals linked to the system's processor.

VSE/POWER. (CICS/VSE only.) An IBM licensed program primarily used to spool input and output. The program's networking functions enable a VSE system to exchange files with or run jobs on another remote processor.

VSWA. See **VSAM work area (VSWA)**.

VTAM. (1) See **Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)**. (2) System initialization parameter used to include the VTAM access method. The default is YES. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

VTAM exit trace. A CICS exit driven by VTAM to return control after servicing a request issued by CICS. Every such exit contains a trace point. This provides a way of tracing VTAM requests made from CICS.

VTAM Performance Analysis and Reporting System (VTAMPARS). (CICS Transaction Server only.) An IBM licensed program that provides information on network traffic through the VTAM component of the network.

W

WADS. See **write ahead data set (WADS)**.

WAIT CONVID. EXEC CICS command used to allow an application to ensure that any accumulated data is transmitted on an APPC mapped conversation. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT EVENT. EXEC CICS command used to synchronize a task with the completion of an event initiated by that task or by another task. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT EXTERNAL. EXEC CICS command used to wait for events that post VSE or MVS-format ECBs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT JOURNAL. (CICS/VSE only.) EXEC CICS command used to synchronize a task with the output of one or more journal records that have been created but whose output has been deferred; that is, with asynchronous journal output requests. For programming information, see the *CICS/VSE Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT JOURNALNUM. EXEC CICS command used to synchronize a task with the output of one or more journal records that have been created but whose output has been deferred. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT SIGNAL. EXEC CICS command used (for a principal facility only) to suspend a task when a SIGNAL condition occurs. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAIT TERMINAL. EXEC CICS command used to ensure that a terminal operation has completed on an LUTYPE6.1 logical unit. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WAITCICS. EXEC CICS command used to synchronize events. For programming

information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

warm keypoint. A keypoint written to the restart data set during controlled shutdown (after all system activity has ceased). During a subsequent warm restart, information in the warm keypoint is used to reestablish system tables to the status they had at controlled shutdown. See also **keypoint**.

warm start. Initialization of a CICS system using selected system status information obtained during the previous termination.

Websphere Application Server for OS/390. An MVS application that receives HTTP requests from Web browsers and routes their requests into CICS.

window. In BMS, the part of data in a partition's presentation space that is displayed at one time.

working set. (1) The set of a user's pages that must be active in order to avoid excessive paging. (2) The amount of real storage required in order to avoid excessive paging. See **page**, **paging**.

workload. (CICS Transaction Server only.) Work to be tracked, managed and reported as a unit. Also, a group of service classes.

workload management. (CICS Transaction Server only.) In CICS, a method of optimizing the use of system resources by spreading workload as evenly as possible between different regions. For more details about managing workload in a CICSplex, see the *CICS Transaction Server Dynamic Transaction Routing in a CICSplex* manual.

workload management mode. (CICS Transaction Server only.) The mode in which workload management manages system resources in an MVS image within a sysplex. The mode can be either compatibility mode or goal mode.

WRITE. EXEC CICS command used (in different forms) to write a record either to a file on a local or a remote system, or to a user-maintained data table on a local or a remote system, For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

write ahead data set (WADS). In DBCTL, a data set that contains log records that reflect committed operations but are not yet written to an online log data set (OLDS).

WRITE JOURNALNUM. (CICS Transaction Server only.) EXEC CICS command used to create a journal record. For programming information, see the *CICS Transaction Server Application Programming Reference* manual.

WRITE OPERATOR. EXEC CICS command used to enable the application program to write a message to a system console and, if necessary, wait for a reply.

For CICS Transaction Server the EXEC CICS command can write to one or more system consoles.

For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WRITEQ TD. EXEC CICS command used to write transient data to a transient data queue. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WRITEQ TS. EXEC CICS command used to store temporary storage data in a temporary storage queue in main or auxiliary storage. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual.

WRKAREA. System initialization parameter that specifies the number of bytes to be allocated to the common work area (CWA). The default size is 512 bytes. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

X

X extent. (CICS Transaction Server only.) A separate extent, part of the system log. During backout in emergency restart, system log records are written to the X extent. The presence of an X extent is mandatory if CICS Transaction Server is using a local DL/I system; otherwise, it is optional. The X extent can be used for audit purposes.

XAPPC. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether RACF 1.9 session security can be used

when establishing APPC sessions. The default is NO. You can code XAPPC only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

XCF. See **cross-systems coupling facility (XCF)**.

XCMD. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that specifies whether EXEC CICS system commands are checked by RACF. The default is YES. You can code XCMD only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

XCTL. CICS command that transfers control from one application program to another at the *same logical level*. For programming information, see the *Application Programming Reference* manual. Contrast with **LINK**.

XDCT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether destination control table entries are checked by an external security manager (ESM). In CICS Transaction Server, the ESM is RACF. You can code XDCT only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XFCT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether file control table entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XFCT only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XJCT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether journal control table entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XJCT only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XLT. (1) See **transaction list table (XLT)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix for the transaction list table. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* or the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XM. See **transaction manager (XM)**.

Xname resource classes. The general resource classes that CICS uses based on X*name* system initialization parameters. For example, if XTRAN=YES is specified, TCICSTRN and GCICSTRN are used.

XPCT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether EXEC-started transaction entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XPCT only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XPI. See **user exit programming interface (XPI)**.

XPPT. System initialization parameter that specifies whether program entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XPCT only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XPSB. System initialization parameter that specifies whether PSB entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XPSB only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT

(CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XRF. (1) See **Extended Recovery Facility (XRF)**. (2) System initialization parameter that specifies that you want Extended Recovery Facility (XRF) support to be included in the system.

XRF-capable terminal. In CICS Transaction Server, a remote SNA VTAM terminal connected through a boundary network node IBM 3745/3725/3720 Communication Controller with an NCP that supports XRF. In an XRF configuration, this is a class 1 terminal and has a backup session to the alternate CICS system.

XRFSOFF. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that controls whether all users signed-on to the active CICS region are to remain signed-on following a takeover. This parameter is only applicable if you have specified XRF=YES as a system initialization parameter. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

XRFSTME. (CICS Transaction Server only.) System initialization parameter that defines a timeout delay interval, in minutes, for signed-on users in the event of a takeover. The default is five minutes. See the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information.

XRFTODI. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter used, in a system initialization table for an alternate XRF system, to specify, in seconds, the takeover delay interval. The minimum time value is 5 seconds. The alternate system has to ensure that the active system has been canceled, before it can take over the resources owned by the active system. Because the cancellation process is not fully automatic (for example, if the primary CEC fails), the XRFTODI value specifies the interval before the system operator becomes involved.

Note: The equivalent system initialization parameter for CICS Transaction Server is JESDI.

XRFTRSZ. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that varies the size of the CAVM trace table between 16KB and 64KB. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XSWITCH. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies a programmable terminal switching unit that may be used with midrange 2-CEC XRF systems, instead of using a communication controller. The program defined on the XSWITCH parameter instructs the unit to switch terminal lines to the active system's CEC at startup and to alternate systems's CEC during takeover. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XTRAN. System initialization parameter that specifies whether attached transaction entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XTRAN only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

XTRANID (transaction ID). (CICS Transaction Server only.) The XTRANID used for transaction CLS4 is X'06F3F0F1'.

XTST. System initialization parameter that specifies whether temporary storage entries are checked by RACF (CICS Transaction Server only) or, in CICS/VSE, an external security manager. You can code XTST only in the SIT, PARM, or SYSIN (CICS Transaction Server only) or SYSIPT (CICS/VSE only). For CICS Transaction Server, see the *CICS Transaction Server System Definition Guide* for more information. For CICS/VSE, see the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

Y

yielding loop. A loop characterized by returning control at some point to a CICS routine that can suspend the looping task. However, the looping task will eventually be resumed and so the loop will continue.

ZCP. (CICS/VSE only.) System initialization parameter that specifies the suffix of the ZCP, ZCB, ZCZ, and ZCX modules that are to be

loaded by the system initialization program. If a suffix is not specified in this parameter, an unsuffixed ZCP module is loaded. See the *CICS/VSE System Definition and Operations Guide* for more information.

2-phase commit. (CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 only.) In CICS, the protocol observed when taking a syncpoint in a distributed UOW. At syncpoint, all updates to recoverable resources must be either committed or backed out. At this point, the coordinating recovery manager gives each subordinate participating in the UOW an opportunity to vote on whether its part of the UOW is in a consistent state and can be committed. If all participants vote "yes", the distributed UOW is committed. If any vote no, all changes to the distributed UOW's resources are backed out.

This is called the **2-phase commit protocol**, because there is first a "voting" phase (the **prepare** phase), which is followed by the actual **commit** phase. This can be summarized as follows:

1. Prepare

   Coordinator invokes each UOW participant, asking each one if it is prepared to commit.

2. Commit

   If all UOW participants acknowledge that they are prepared to commit (vote yes), the coordinator issues the commit request.

   If only one UOW participant is not prepared to commit (votes no), the coordinator issues a back-out request to all.

16MB boundary (16 megabyte line). A notional boundary in virtual storage. Addresses below the 16MB boundary can be accessed by 24-bit or 31-bit addressing. Addresses on or above the 16MB boundary can be accessed only by 31-bit addressing. The numerical value of 16MB is 2^{24}, 16 777 216.

370 mode. (CICS/VSE only.) An operation mode of the supervisor (generated with MODE=370) of a VSE system. Such a supervisor supports multiple virtual address spaces and requires a processor of the System/370™ and /390 architecture.

Sending your comments to IBM

CICS® Transaction Server for OS/390®

Glossary

GC33-1705-30

If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM.

Feel free to comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. Please limit your comments to the information in this book and the way in which the information is presented.

To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

You can send your comments to IBM in any of the following ways:

- By mail, use the Readers' Comment Form
- By fax:
  - From outside the U.K., after your international access code use 44 1962 870229
  - From within the U.K., use 01962 870229
- Electronically, use the appropriate network ID:
  - IBM Mail Exchange: GBIBM2Q9 at IBMMAIL
  - IBMLink: HURSLEY(IDRCF)
  - Internet: idrcf@hursley.ibm.com

Whichever you use, ensure that you include:

- The publication number and title
- The page number or topic to which your comment applies
- Your name and address/telephone number/fax number/network ID.

Readers' Comments

CICS® Transaction Server for OS/390®

Glossary

GC33-1705-30

Use this form to tell us what you think about this manual. If you have found errors in it, or if you want to express your opinion about it (such as organization, subject matter, appearance) or make suggestions for improvement, this is the form to use.

To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer. This form is provided for comments about the information in this manual and the way it is presented.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Be sure to print your name and address below if you would like a reply.

Name	Address
Company or Organization	
Telephone	Email

IBM

You can send your comments POST FREE on this form from any one of these countries:

Australia	Finland	Iceland	Netherlands	Singapore	United States
Belgium	France	Israel	New Zealand	Spain	of America
Bermuda	Germany	Italy	Norway	Sweden	
Cyprus	Greece	Luxembourg	Portugal	Switzerland	
Denmark	Hong Kong	Monaco	Republic of Ireland	United Arab Emirates	

If your country is not listed here, your local IBM representative will be pleased to forward your comments to us. Or you can pay the postage and send the form direct to IBM (this includes mailing in the U.K.).

1 Cut along this line

2 Fold along this line

By air mail
Par avion

IBRS/CCRI NUMBER: PHQ - D/1348/SO

NE PAS AFFRANCHIR

NO STAMP REQUIRED

IBM

REPONSE PAYEE GRANDE-BRETAGNE

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories
Information Development Department (MP095)
Hursley Park,
WINCHESTER, Hants
SO21 2ZZ United Kingdom

3 Fold along this line

From: Name _____

Company or Organization _____

Address _____

_____

EMAIL _____

Telephone _____

1 Cut along this line

4 Fasten here with adhesive tape

Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

GC33-1705-30